

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019

OR

- TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-38115

The Simply Good Foods Company

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)



Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

82-1038121

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1225 17th Street, Suite 1000

Denver, CO 80202

(Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

(303) 633-2840

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	SMPL	Nasdaq Capital Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of February 22, 2019, the last trading day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was approximately \$1.4 billion based on the closing price of \$20.74 for one share of common stock, as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market on that date.

As of October 25, 2019, there were 95,294,519 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, issued and outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Certain portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement, in connection with its 2020 annual meeting of stockholders, to be filed within 120 days after the end of fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Simply Good Foods Company and Subsidiaries

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
	<u>PART I</u>	
<u>Item 1</u>	<u>Business</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>Item 1A</u>	<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>14</u>
<u>Item 1B</u>	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Item 2</u>	<u>Properties</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Item 3</u>	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>29</u>
<u>Item 4</u>	<u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>29</u>
	<u>PART II</u>	
<u>Item 5</u>	<u>Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>30</u>
<u>Item 6</u>	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>32</u>
<u>Item 7</u>	<u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>Item 7A</u>	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>44</u>
<u>Item 8</u>	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>Item 9</u>	<u>Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>Item 9A</u>	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>Item 9B</u>	<u>Other Information</u>	<u>78</u>
	<u>PART III</u>	
<u>Item 10</u>	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>Item 11</u>	<u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>Item 12</u>	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>Item 13</u>	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>Item 14</u>	<u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>	<u>79</u>
	<u>PART IV</u>	
<u>Item 15</u>	<u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>80</u>
<u>Item 16</u>	<u>Form 10-K Summary</u>	<u>82</u>

[SIGNATURES](#)

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements

This Form 10-K (this “Report”) contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). When used anywhere in this Report, the words “expect,” “believe,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “intend,” “plan” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements relate to future events or our future financial or operational performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievement to differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. We caution you that these forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. These statements reflect our current views with respect to future events, are based on assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements about our ability to continue to operate at a profit, our ability to maintain current operation levels, our ability to maintain and gain market acceptance for our products or new products, our ability to capitalize on attractive opportunities, our ability to respond to competition and changes in the economy, the Acquisition (as defined herein) not being completed in the timeframe expected by us or at all, delays or failures relating to the financing of the Acquisition, unexpected costs, charges or expenses resulting from the Acquisition, failure to realize the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition, difficulties and delays in achieving the synergies and cost savings in connection with the Acquisition, changes in the business environment in which we operate including general financial, economic, capital market, regulatory and political conditions affecting us and the industry in which we operate, changes in consumer preferences and purchasing habits, our ability to maintain adequate product inventory levels to timely supply customer orders, the effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 on our business, changes in taxes, tariffs, duties, governmental laws and regulations, the availability of or competition for other brands, assets or other opportunities for investment by us or to expand our business, competitive product and pricing activity, difficulties of managing growth profitably, the loss of one or more members of our or of Quest’s (as defined herein) management team, and other risks and uncertainties indicated in this Report, including those set forth under “Risk Factors” in this Report. Important factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated or implied by forward-looking statements such as those contained in documents we have filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), including in this Report in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Risk Factors” and those contained in subsequent reports we will file with the SEC. All forward-looking statements in this Report are qualified entirely by the cautionary statements included in this Report and such other filings. These risks and uncertainties or other important factors could cause actual results to differ materially from results expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained in this Report. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Report. We undertake no intention or obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, and readers should not rely on the forward-looking statements as representing the Company’s views as of any date subsequent to the date of the filing of this Report.

Explanatory Note

The Simply Good Foods Company (“Simply Good Foods”) was formed on March 30, 2017, to consummate a business combination (the “Business Combination”) between Conyers Park Acquisition Corp. (“Conyers Park”) and NCP-ATK Holdings, Inc. (“Atkins”), which occurred on July 7, 2017 (the “Closing Date”). As a result, Simply Good Foods owns all of the equity in Atkins.

Conyers Park, a special purpose acquisition company, was formed in 2016 for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses. Simply Good Foods is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SMPL.”

As a result of the Business Combination, Simply Good Foods is the acquirer, and for accounting purposes, the “Successor,” while Atkins is the acquiree, and accounting predecessor. Our financial statement presentation includes the financial statements of Atkins as “Predecessor” for periods prior to the Closing Date and of Simply Good Foods for periods after the Closing Date, including the consolidation of Atkins. The historical financial information of Conyers Park, prior to the Business Combination, are not reflected in the Predecessor financial statements as those amounts are considered de-minimis. As a result of the application of the acquisition method of accounting the financial statements, the Predecessor period and the Successor period are presented on a different basis of accounting and are therefore not comparable.

Unless the context otherwise requires, “we,” “us,” “our” and the “Company” refer, for periods prior to the completion of the Business Combination, to Atkins and its subsidiaries, and, for periods upon or after the completion of the Business Combination, to The Simply Good Foods Company and its subsidiaries. In context, “Atkins” may also refer to the Atkins® brand.

PART I

Item 1. Business

Simply Good Foods was formed in Delaware on March 30, 2017, to consummate the Business Combination, which occurred on July 7, 2017. As a result, Simply Good Foods owns all of the equity in Atkins.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1225 17th Street, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado, 80202. Our telephone number is (303) 633-2840. We maintain a web site at www.thesimplygoodfoodscompany.com.

Overview

Simply Good Foods is a developer, marketer and seller of branded nutritional foods and snacking products. Our highly-focused product portfolio consists primarily of nutrition bars, ready-to-drink (“RTD”) shakes, snacks and confectionery products marketed under the Atkins®, SimplyProtein®, and Atkins Endulge® brand names. Our goal is to lead the nutritious snacking movement with trusted brands that offer a variety of convenient, innovative, great-tasting, “better-for-you” snacks and meal replacements. Over the past 45 years, Atkins has become an iconic American brand that for many consumers stands for “low carb,” “low sugar” and “protein rich” nutrition. The Atkins approach focuses on a healthy nutritional approach with reduced levels of refined carbohydrates and sugars and encourages the consumption of lean protein, fiber, fruits, vegetables and healthy fats.

In our core Atkins snacking business, we strive to offer a complete line of nutrition bars, RTD shakes and confections that satisfy hunger while providing consumers with a convenient, “better-for-you” snacking alternative. Our sales, marketing and R&D capabilities enable us to distribute products into a national customer base across the mass merchandiser, grocery, drug, club stores, e-commerce, and small format retail such as convenience and gas station. We believe that Atkins’ broad brand recognition, our depth of management talent and strong cash generation position us to continue to innovate in the Atkins brand and acquire other brands, and thereby become an industry leading snacking platform. To that end, in December 2016, Atkins completed the acquisition of Wellness Foods, Inc. (“Wellness Foods”), a Canada-based developer, marketer and seller of the SimplyProtein® brand that is focused on protein-rich and low-sugar products. On August 21, 2019, we announced that we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Quest Nutrition, LLC, a healthy, lifestyle food brand. See “Recent Developments” for additional information on the Acquisition.

We believe snacking occasions are on the rise as consumers crave convenient, healthy and delicious foods, snacks and meal replacements for their on-the-go lifestyles. We believe our emphasis on nutrition bars and RTD shakes positions us to capitalize on consumers’ busy schedules. We believe a number of existing and emerging consumer trends within the U.S. food and beverage industry will continue to both drive the growth of the nutritional snacking category and increase the demand for our product offerings. Some of these trends include increased consumption of smaller, more frequent meals throughout the day, consumers’ strong preference for convenient, “better-for-you” snacks, consumers’ greater focus on health and wellness, and consumers’ moves toward controlling carbohydrate and sugar consumption, as well as the trend of consumers seeking to add convenient sources of protein and fiber to their diets.

Recent Developments

Quest Acquisition

On August 21, 2019, we entered into a stock purchase agreement (the “Purchase Agreement”) with Voyage Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Voyage Holdings”), VMG Quest Blocker, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“VMG Blocker”, and together with Voyage Holdings, the “Target Companies”), VMG Voyage Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, VMG Tax-Exempt II, L.P. a Delaware limited partnership (together with VMG Voyage Holdings, LLC, the “VMG Sellers”) and other parties (collectively, the “Sellers”). Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Company will acquire Quest Nutrition, LLC (“Quest”), a healthy lifestyle food company (the “Acquisition”) for a cash purchase price of \$1.0 billion (subject to customary adjustments for the Target Companies' levels of cash, indebtedness, net working capital and transaction expenses as of the closing). The Acquisition is expected to close by the end of the 2019 calendar year, subject to satisfaction of customary closing conditions. There is no financing condition for the Acquisition.

We expect to realize several benefits from the Acquisition, including the following:

- *Highly Attractive, Complementary Portfolio of Nutritional Snacking Brands.* Quest's products (primarily bars, cookies, chips and pizza) compete in many of the attractive, fast growing sub-segments within the nutritional snacking category. Quest has an extremely loyal following and favorable demographic profile with strong appeal among consumers ages 18-35 that complements Atkins' strength among consumers 35+.
- *Scalable, Growth-Oriented Platform.* Given Quest's growth trajectory, innovation pipeline and identified cost synergies, we believe there is financial flexibility to continue investing in the Quest business and expand margins that should, over time, be relatively similar to Simply Good Foods.

- *Enhances Innovative Culture to Deliver on Shared Mission.* This transaction will enable Simply Good Foods to benefit from Quest's effectiveness within e-commerce, social platforms as well as specialty and other non-tracked distribution channels, while Quest will benefit from Simply Good Foods' expertise in building distribution in food/drug/mass channels and growing brand awareness via broad reach media.
- *Achievable Synergies.* The transaction delivers on key growth criteria while achieving an estimated \$20 million in run-rate cost synergies over three years by leveraging efficiencies of scale.
- *Financial Overview.* The strategic acquisition of Quest provides Simply Good Foods with additional scale and is complementary to the Company's long-term net sales and Adjusted EBITDA growth algorithm.

Financing of the Acquisition

On October 9, 2019, we completed an underwritten public offering of 13,379,205 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$26.16 (the "Offering"), resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$350.0 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and our estimated fees and expenses for the Offering. We intend to use these net proceeds to pay a portion of the purchase price and related fees and expenses for the Acquisition, or for general corporate purposes if the acquisition is not consummated.

We plan to fund the remainder of the Acquisition by using a significant portion of the approximately \$265 million of cash on hand and committed financing pursuant to debt commitments from Barclays, Credit Suisse and Goldman Sachs.

Our Strengths

Powerful brand with strong consumer awareness and loyalty. We are a leading player in the fast growing nutritional snacking category, and Atkins is one of the leading brands with scale in both nutrition bars and RTD shakes. The Atkins iconic brand has 83% aided brand awareness with U.S. consumers today, based on a study conducted by Atkins in July 2019. Our highly-focused snacking portfolio provides us with a leading position within retailers' nutrition and wellness aisles, resulting in meaningful shelf space. Atkins' ability to appeal to both weight management program consumers and consumers focused on everyday nutritious eating makes it a highly attractive and strategic brand for a diverse set of retailers across various distribution channels.

Aligned with consumer mega trends. Increasing global concern about growing rates of obesity and weight-related diseases and other health issues has resulted in increased scientific, media and consumer focus on nutrition. Over 100 independent, peer reviewed, clinical studies show the benefits of controlling carbohydrates. Management believes that this focus is prompting consumers to rebalance their nutritional breakdown away from carbohydrates. In fact, 73% of consumers are seeking to lower their carbohydrate intake according to Health Focus International. Atkins brand attributes, "low carb," "low sugar" and "protein rich" nutrition, are well aligned with consumer mega trends. In addition, consumers' eating habits are gradually shifting towards increased convenience, snacking and meal replacement. Our portfolio of convenient and nutritious products as well as our ongoing effort to meet consumer demands for "cleaner labels," which we define as products made with fewer, simpler and more recognizable ingredients, are strategically aligned with these trends.

Scalable snacking and food platform. With the highly-recognized Atkins brand as an anchor, we have been able to grow our product offerings through our brand extensions and through acquisitions, such as the December 2016 acquisition of Wellness Foods and the pending acquisition of Quest, a healthy lifestyle food brand. Our in-house product development experience, combined with our outsourced manufacturing model, allow us to bring new products to market quickly. We pride ourselves on knowing our consumers and mining insights that lead to new products and ideas. We believe that we have the ability to leverage our strong relationships with our retail customers and distributors, brand building record, and category management expertise to help new products, brands and brand extensions gain distribution and consumer recognition, allowing us to continue to successfully expand our snacking platform.

Asset-light business with strong cash generation. We retain core in-house capabilities including sales, marketing, brand management, customer relationships, product development, and supply-chain know-how, while partnering with a diversified pool of contract manufacturers and distributors to execute manufacturing and distribution. Outsourcing these competencies allows us to focus our efforts on innovation, marketing and sales to strive to meet consumer demands. Our lean infrastructure allows for significant flexibility and speed-to-market and minimal capital investment, which translates into relatively consistent and robust free cash flow generation over time, driven by strong gross margins.

Experienced leadership team. Simply Good Foods has an experienced team of industry veterans with extensive experience across multiple branded consumer products, food and nutrition categories. For example, our President and Chief Executive Officer, Joseph Scalzo, has significant experience operating packaged foods businesses, having served in various leadership roles at Dean Foods, WhiteWave Foods, The Gillette Company, The Coca-Cola Company, and The Procter & Gamble Company. Our management team's extensive experience is complemented by the significant industry expertise of our directors James Kilts, the former Chief Executive Officer of The Gillette Company and Nabisco, and former President of Kraft USA and Oscar Mayer, and David West, the former Chief Executive Officer of Big Heart Pet

Brands and The Hershey Company. Our management team's deep expertise and proven track record in managing brands and operating packaged food businesses is a key driver of our success and positions Simply Good Foods as an attractive vehicle for future long-term growth within the snacking space and broader food category.

Our Strategies

Continue our advocacy, education and activation for core program consumers. Consumers who purchase Atkins' products have shown a strong affinity for the brand as evidenced by a relatively high level of servings per buyer, per year. Historically, our core target consumer base has consisted of individuals participating in branded weight management programs. These consumers are our most loyal, profitable and frequent purchasers. We use targeted television and print ads with a celebrity-based campaign that motivates the potential programmatic buyer to try the Atkins approach to weight loss. We retain these buyers with a value-added "tool-kit" of a resource-filled website and mobile app that contains all the content necessary to follow the Atkins approach successfully, including menu planners, shopping lists, carb counter, community support, inspirational success stories, and over 1,600 recipes. We have an active and growing digital and social presence, using a comprehensive approach of search, banner and search engine optimization efforts. We are a leader in social media, with a top-tier presence on Facebook, Instagram and Twitter. We also have a growing network of social influencers, who promote the Atkins philosophy in their targeted blogs. We believe that social media is a cost-effective way of continuing to attract and retain these core consumers. We expect our recently improved Atkins brand website and mobile application will continue to attract core consumers, including millennials, to our Atkins products. We believe that our ongoing efforts to educate consumers about the benefits of a lower carbohydrate lifestyle will further reinforce the brand to core consumers who are focused on a programmatic approach to weight management.

Further develop marketing strategy to reach self-directed low carbohydrate consumers. We intend to continue to make focused changes to our approach to consumer outreach. According to an Information Resources, Inc. ("IRI") study, over 50% of our current consumers are self-directed low carbohydrate eaters (not on a program diet) who buy and consume our products, despite the fact that historically, Atkins' marketing and advertising have not been targeted towards them. Management expects that the brand's redesigned marketing and advertising, such as our food-focused television advertising, will continue to be effective at reaching the large addressable market of self-directed low carbohydrate consumers. Additionally, social media continues to be an important component of our marketing tools and we have an active and growing presence on key social channels such as Facebook, Instagram and Twitter. During the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, we had approximately 9 million new visitors to our www.atkins.com website.

Innovate and expand the portfolio of product offerings to meet consumer demands for "cleaner labels," higher protein products and new product forms. Management expects that our ongoing efforts to meet consumer demands for "cleaner labels" will be effective at reaching self-directed low carbohydrate consumers, who are focused on weight management as part of overall health, wellness and "clean eating." Management is committed to continually finding new and innovative formulations to reduce the number of product ingredients, as well as using "better for you" ingredients like nuts, fiber and whey protein in its existing products, while maintaining and improving taste and quality. In addition, we intend to continue to enhance, strengthen and expand our product offerings with new and innovative flavors and forms, simple ingredients and packaging alternatives, all while maintaining a commitment to delivering products that meet our nutritional profile and provide the convenience that consumers crave. Our in-house research and development laboratory allows us to develop new products internally and bring them to market quickly through our contract manufacturing network without diverging from high standards of taste, quality, safety and nutritional content. Additionally, we intend to satisfy developing consumer demands through the pursuit of merger and acquisition transactions, such as the December 2016 acquisition of Wellness Foods and our pending acquisition of Quest.

Expand distribution in white space opportunities. In the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, approximately 79% of Atkins' gross sales in the U.S. were through the mass retailer and grocery distribution channels. Management team believes there is opportunity for the brand to further penetrate other distribution channels such as convenience and club stores. Management also believes that the development of the SimplyProtein® brand will allow us to expand distribution into the natural and specialty channel. In addition, while shoppers have become heavy consumers of e-commerce purchases generally, only approximately 5% of Atkins' gross sales for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 were through its e-commerce channel. We intend to leverage our brand recognition to further develop the distribution channels through which we reach consumers, including through the expansion of the e-commerce channel.

Leverage platform to expand in attractive food and snacking categories. Management believes the fragmented snacking category presents a substantial opportunity for consolidation and the opportunity to build, through disciplined acquisitions, a leading platform in the snacking space and broader food category. As a leader in nutritious snacking, we believe we have the unique capability to leverage our operating platform and customer relationships to expand beyond the Atkins brand. Our experienced management team has deep expertise in brand building to expand the business into additional brands and products in the snacking segment. Over time, we expect to continue seeking to identify and evaluate acquisition opportunities to complement our platform, and we see significant opportunity for growth and synergies in complementary adjacent snacking categories such as the "better-for-you" eating space.

Our Goals

Our goal for the Atkins and Simply Protein brands is to improve global health by providing products that are consistent with how a healthier world eats. To make this vision a reality, we strive to embed our brand as a part of everyday life through advocacy, education and innovation. For over 45 years, Atkins has become an iconic American brand that for many consumers stands for “low carb,” “low sugar” and “protein rich” nutrition. Our vision and mission, coupled with our belief that today’s consumer is looking for sustainable, healthy long-term habits, has inspired our focus on nutritional snacking. We believe that wellbeing is not just about weight loss or quick results, but also about a healthier approach to eating.

Our Approach to Healthy Living and Healthy Weight

Over 150 independent, peer reviewed, clinical studies support that eating the right foods can improve health, not only in terms of weight management, but also in terms of related chronic issues like Type 2 Diabetes and cardiovascular disease. We believe that we offer a balanced approach to nutrition that can result in better health.

Dr. Robert Atkins, a well-known cardiologist, discovered the beneficial effects of a low carbohydrate nutritional regimen on his patients and helped refine the modern understanding of human nutrition and its link to health. More people are recognizing that Atkins is the foundation of the new convention of eating right, and that the old convention of eating excess carbohydrates and sugar has actually contributed to global obesity. Dr. Atkins limited his patients’ intake of sugar and carbohydrates not only for the weight management benefits, but also because of the numerous other health benefits to his patients. While calorie control plays some role in wellness, studies show that it can be far more important to know what the body does with food and its components. We believe that controlling consumption of carbohydrates that the human body quickly turns into sugar is the single biggest factor in eating right. When there is too much sugar and too many carbohydrates in the bloodstream, the body stores them as fat. Many people do not know that starchy carbohydrates such as breads, pasta, cereal, rice and potatoes are really just complex chains of sugars. We believe that eating proteins and healthy fat, while controlling carbohydrate consumption are the foundation of eating right. In our opinion, the old conventional wisdom of “all calories are created equal,” no matter how many of them are sugars, is simply wrong—eating sugar floods the body with the wrong kind of fuel and sends the wrong metabolic signals. Our approach aims to satisfy appetite while creating more stable energy, a higher metabolism and less stored fat. The human body works better with the right fuel.

Our Products

Core Products

Our core products consist of nutrition bars, RTD shakes and confections under the Atkins and SimplyProtein brands.

Nutrition Bars. To keep on-the-go consumers energized and fueled, our nutrition bars offer a convenient and effective solution, providing consumers with protein, fiber and a delicious taste. Atkins offers two main types of nutrition bars: Atkins Meal Bars and Atkins Snack Bars. Atkins Meal Bars contain 13 to 17 grams of protein, and are available in 11 different flavors. With 2 to 4 grams of net carbs, Atkins Snack Bars contain 7 to 13 grams of protein. Atkins offers 15 varieties of Atkins Snack Bars.

To add to Atkins’ portfolio of nutrition bars and snacks, in December 2016 we acquired Wellness Foods, a Canada-based company which owns the SimplyProtein® brand. Beginning in October 2018, we began selling SimplyProtein products in select U.S. stores and online. SimplyProtein products offer snacking solutions with simple, recognizable ingredients that contain satisfying protein and 3 grams of sugar or less. SimplyProtein crispy bars, baked bars and crunchy bites offer on-the-go snacks that are Non-GMO Project Verified and gluten free, with no artificial sweeteners, colors, flavors or preservatives.

RTD Shakes. Our rich and creamy Atkins RTD shakes contain 10 to 15 grams of protein, as well as other important vitamins and minerals. Available in a variety of flavors, including cookies and crème, café caramel and creamy chocolate, RTD shakes are made with high quality ingredients and are designed to provide energy balance through the day. Our Plus RTD shakes contain 30 grams of protein, for our consumers seeking higher protein content.

Confections. We believe our Atkins Endulge® line, which is designed to satisfy consumers’ sweet cravings, and which we call Treats, consists of delicious desserts without all of the added sugar. Atkins offers a variety of different Treats, such as peanut butter cups and pecan caramel clusters, each with only 1 gram of sugar or less and low net carbs, providing consumers with the option to indulge.

Other Products

Through third-party partnerships, we offer complementary Atkins branded frozen meals.

Licensed Frozen Meals. Atkins signed a renewable seven-year license agreement with Bellisio Foods, Inc., or “Bellisio”, effective September 1, 2016, to license its frozen meals business. Bellisio manufactures, distributes, markets, promotes and sells Atkins frozen food

products under the Atkins licensed marks. These products include Atkins branded frozen breakfasts, lunches and dinners. With a large selection of meal types, including pizzas, breakfast bowls and more, we believe our frozen meals offer a great way to learn the basics of protein rich, low-carbohydrate and low-sugar eating in a simple, convenient and delicious way. The scope of the license includes all frozen meals across all retail channels (excluding online), in the U.S., Canada and Mexico.

Recipes. We offer over 1,600 protein rich, low-carbohydrate and low-sugar recipes designed to help consumers achieve and maintain a healthy lifestyle, while still enjoying delicious food.

Marketing, Advertising and Consumer Outreach

Simply Good Foods believes advocacy and education are key foundations of our approach to growth. By increasing consumer awareness about the benefits of adopting a low-carbohydrate approach to healthy eating, we are able to capture a larger audience and spread our message about the benefits of a low-carbohydrate approach to healthy living. Accordingly, we have structured our marketing and advertising not only to promote our products, but also to educate consumers.

Target Demographics

Atkins has built a large consumer following, with its weight management consumer forming the core of a much larger group of consumers looking for a more nutritious lifestyle. These consumers are an important foundation for our business. They are loyal, profitable and frequent purchasers of Atkins' products. Beyond this group, we believe that there is significant opportunity to expand Atkins' marketing, education and products to consumers who are not necessarily looking for a weight loss plan, but rather are focused more generally on long-term low-carbohydrate healthy living. We refer to these consumers as self-directed low-carb consumers. We believe our brand is uniquely positioned to capture both branded program consumers and self-directed low-carb consumers, and as part of our growth initiatives, we direct our marketing and advertising efforts to capitalize on this significant incremental opportunity.

Branded Program Consumers. We identify branded program consumers as those consumers open to a weight-management program. These consumers are typically of the belief that Atkins' nutritional approach is effective, that Atkins' food products generally make them less hungry than other approaches and that Atkins' snacks are an effective way to facilitate weight management. Our primary message to these consumers is that our products and snacks enable weight management while still allowing consumers to maintain a sustainable and satisfying lifestyle. Atkins emphasizes to these consumers the emotional benefits of healthy living - increased energy, strength and self-esteem - and the simplicity and healthiness of its program.

Self-Directed Low-Carb Consumers. We identify self-directed low-carb consumers as those consumers not interested in a directed, programmatic approach to weight management, but who rather are interested in low-carbohydrate and low-sugar principles. These consumers are generally of the view that lowering carbohydrate and sugar intake is a better, healthier way to eat and should result in weight loss and maintenance. Our primary message to these consumers is that we offer delicious low-carbohydrate food options to provide better choices for snacking and meals. Atkins emphasizes appetite appeal and a more generalized theme of controlling carbohydrate and sugar consumption rather than weight management.

Education and Consumer Knowledge

We believe the first step in expanding our consumer base and growing our business is educating consumers on the benefits of the Atkins approach to eating and teaching them how to make smarter food choices. In order to facilitate awareness of the health benefits of a low-carbohydrate, low-sugar and protein rich eating approach and spread knowledge of what we believe are the dangers of a carbohydrate rich diet, we have established a variety of marketing and advertising strategies to connect with consumers, including digital marketing and social media platforms, television advertising, celebrity endorsements and free online consumer tracking, management and facilitation tools. We find that the more consumers know about the science behind the Atkins approach to nutritious eating, the more likely they are to rebalance their nutrition away from carbohydrates.

Celebrity Endorsements

We utilize celebrity partnerships to increase consumer awareness of our products and serve as real-life motivational and inspirational success stories. Rob Lowe is currently our official brand spokesperson, as a follower of the Atkins nutritional approach for many years. Atkins has also partnered with other celebrities, such as Lauren Alaina and Alyssa Milano, who publicly attribute their weight loss to Atkins' products and programs. By actively supporting Atkins' products and nutritional approach, these celebrities serve as a valuable resource contemporizing the Atkins brand, educating consumers, encouraging them to learn more about Atkins and building brand awareness.

Television Advertising

In addition to digital marketing and social media, we also engage in television advertising. Atkins specifically uses television as a means to encourage more consumers to learn about Atkins, share success stories and increase consumer awareness regarding the benefits of low-carbohydrate and low-sugar eating approaches. In the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, approximately 39% of Atkins' U.S. Selling and marketing expenses were spent on television advertising.

Atkins' Tools

We maintain a dynamic arsenal of complimentary educational, nutritional and weight management tools, including a mobile app and tracker, carb counter, meal plans and shopping lists. We also maintain discussion boards and groups on the Atkins website and social media platforms to keep our consumers inspired, motivated, connected and informed.

Mobile App. The Atkins mobile app allows consumers to search, track and plan their meals on their mobile phone or tablet. The app includes a comprehensive food search, which helps consumers find nutritional information for grocery items, restaurant meals, and Atkins-friendly recipes and products. The recently upgraded meal tracker allows consumers to track net carbs consumed based on their specific program. The progress tracker allows consumers to record their weight, body measurements and exercise to track weight loss to date and proximity to their goal weight. In addition, the mobile app includes over 1,000 recipes, making it simple to find and prepare low-carbohydrate and low-sugar meals.

Carb Counter. On Atkins' website, Atkins offers a user-friendly guide to count carbohydrates. The Carb Counter tracks hundreds of different foods to assist consumers in tracking their daily carb intake. Specifically, the Carb Counter focuses on net carbs that effect blood sugar.

Meal Plans & Shopping Lists. Whether looking to cook or preferring grab-and-go, Atkins offers meal plans that fit a plethora of lifestyles. These meal plans are easily downloaded from Atkins' website. These meal plans outline what consumers should eat throughout the day, including snacks.

Discussion Boards and Groups. Atkins maintains discussion boards on its website so that its consumers can connect with Atkins professionals and other members of the Atkins community. The discussion boards allow consumers to engage with Atkins nutrition professionals to receive advice and encouragement. Groups, also available on the website, facilitate support and encouragement among consumers and allow them to connect with one another and share their interests and goals. There are over 100 groups that a consumer may join, such as "Vegetarians on Atkins," "Atkins Newbies" and "Continuing to Lose Weight". A consumer may even start his or her own group.

Digital Marketing and Social Media

We dedicate a sizeable portion of our marketing and advertising spend to digital marketing channels. We maintain a registered domain at www.atkins.com, which serves as the primary source of information regarding Atkins' products. In fiscal 2019, Atkins had approximately 9 million new visitors to its website, based on internal tracking. The Atkins website is used as a platform for consumer testimonials and success stories, and as a means to communicate simple nutrition choices that we believe can deliver a healthy holistic lifestyle and sustainable weight management.

We use social media platforms extensively for online collaboration like iPhone and Android smartphone apps, Facebook, Instagram and Twitter. These platforms are fundamentally changing the way we engage with our consumers and allow Atkins to directly reach desirable target demographics, such as millennials.

Facebook. We maintain an Atkins Facebook page, which we use to facilitate consumer services, distribute brand information and news, and publish videos and pictures promoting the brand. We also conduct regular contests and giveaways. As of October 2019, Atkins had approximately 829,000 Facebook followers.

Instagram. We maintain an Atkins Instagram account, @atkinsnutritionals, which we use as motivational, inspirational and aspirational publishing, and as an authentic representation of low-carb lifestyles. We frequently publish consumer success stories, and conduct regular contests for our consumers. As of October 2019, Atkins had approximately 75,000 Instagram followers.

Twitter. We maintain an active Atkins Twitter account, @atkinsinsider, which we use to disseminate trending news and information, as well as to publish short format tips, tricks and hacks. We also engage in chats with success stories, and conduct regular contests for our consumers. As of October 2019, Atkins had approximately 41,000 Twitter followers.

Product Innovation

A portion of our sales is driven by new products, and as a result, we believe innovation is, and will continue to be, an important component of our business. We take a deliberate approach to new product development, focusing on enhancing existing products, innovating flavor and form varieties and expanding into adjacent snacking products. Our innovation model is designed to respond to competitive demands, with a primary focus on enhancing the quality and flavor of our products while simplifying composition and reducing the number of ingredients to meet consumer demands for cleaner labels.

Our innovation strategy is based on ongoing research into consumers' healthy lifestyle and nutritional needs. We pride ourselves on knowing our consumers and developing products that meet their needs. The average Atkins consumers purchases about 45 servings per year with multi-year consumers purchasing nearly 95 servings annually. Providing variety in snacking options to our consumers is an important strategy in our product innovation. New flavors, textures and snacking formats, like our new peppermint patties, are important to meeting consumer needs.

Management believes that an important component of meeting consumers' nutritional needs is a focus on evolving current products and creating new products with cleaner and fewer ingredients. Accordingly, we are committed to continually finding new and innovative formulations to reduce the number of ingredients in our products, as well as using "better-for-you" ingredients like nuts, fiber and whey protein, while continually improving taste and quality.

We maintain an in-house research and development team as well as market research and consumer insight capabilities. Through our research and development lab in Louisville, Colorado, we control the brand's innovations and product formulations from the ground up. By developing new products, prototypes and adjacencies in-house, we facilitate our core competencies in product innovation, and enhance our speed to market.

In addition, as part of our innovation process, we collaborate with nationally recognized third-party flavor houses and product development firms for new product development and then conduct our own proprietary consumer research to identify and improve upon new product concepts. We plan to continue to conduct extensive consumer research in order to develop successful new products including product flavor and concept testing, marketing and trend analysis and consumer prototype testing.

Management also believes the fragmented snacking category presents a substantial opportunity for consolidation and the opportunity to build, through disciplined acquisitions, a leading platform in the snacking space and broader food category. As a leader in nutritious snacking, management believes we have the unique capability to leverage our operating platform and customer relationships to expand beyond the Atkins brand. Our experienced management team has deep expertise in brand building to expand the business into additional brands and products in the snacking segment. Simply Good Foods is actively seeking to identify and evaluate new acquisition opportunities to complement the Atkins platform, as evidenced by our pending acquisition of Quest, and sees significant opportunity for growth and synergies in complementary adjacent snacking categories such as sports/active and adult nutritional snacks, salty snacks and protein snacks, as well as in the "better-for-you" eating space.

Intellectual Property

We own numerous domestic and international trademarks and other proprietary rights that are important to our business. Depending upon the jurisdiction, trademarks are valid as long as they are used in the regular course of trade and/or their registrations are properly maintained. We believe the protection of our trademarks, copyrights, patents, domain names, trade dress and trade secrets are important to our success. We aggressively protect our intellectual property rights by relying on a combination of watch services and trademark, copyright, patent, trade dress and trade secret laws, and through the domain name dispute resolution system. Atkins domain name is www.atkins.com, which has traffic of approximately 9 million new visitors in 2019 based on internal estimates. We also own virtually all of the recipes and specifications to our products.

Competition

We compete primarily with nutritional snacking brands in large retail environments. The nutritional snacking industry is fragmented and highly competitive, and includes a number of diverse competitors.

Our identified competitors include, but are not limited to, CLIF Bar, KIND bars, Special K, Slimfast, Muscle Milk, Premier Nutrition and thinkThin. On August 21, 2019, we announced that we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Quest, a healthy, lifestyle food brand. See "Recent Developments" for additional information on the Acquisition.

We believe that the principal competitive factors in the nutritional snacking and weight management industries are:

- ingredients;
- taste;

- low-carbohydrate, low-sugar, protein rich versus other nutritional approaches;
- convenience;
- brand awareness and loyalty among consumers;
- media spending;
- product variety and packaging; and
- access to retailer shelf space.

We believe that we currently compete effectively with respect to each of these factors. However, a number of companies in the nutritional snacking and weight management industry have greater financial resources, more comprehensive product lines, broader market presence, longer standing relationships with distributors and suppliers, longer operating histories, greater distribution capabilities, stronger brand recognition and greater marketing resources than we have.

Supply Chain

We operate an asset-light business model. For the manufacture of our products, we subcontract with contract manufacturers, and as a result, our operations are highly flexible and require minimal capital expenditure. The supply chain for our international business also uses exclusively contract manufacturers, and is completely separate from our North American supply chain, which is described below.

U.S. Supply Chain. The majority of our products are shipped directly to one central warehouse, which is a leased warehouse managed by a third-party logistics provider who then distributes products to customers. For certain customers, RTD shakes are shipped directly from the contract manufacturer to the customer's location. In addition, our use of demand forecasting and vendor-managed inventory systems enable us to meet shipping demands, ensure timely delivery of orders and offer service levels to our customers.

Sourcing. The principal ingredients to manufacture our products include chocolate and other coatings, dairy, proteins, soy and nuts. Our packaging supplies consist of flexible film, cartons, tetra paper and corrugate. All of our core ingredients are purchased according to rigorous standards to assure food quality and safety. These core ingredients are generally available in adequate quantities from suppliers. We visit with major suppliers to source competitively priced, quality ingredients that meet our standards. We manage actively the cost of some ingredients including milk protein concentrate, whey proteins, chocolate coatings, some nuts, soy crisps and liquid soy, as well as packaging—corrugated, film, printed boxes and tetra paper.

Manufacturing. We rely on contract manufacturers to manufacture our products. The contract manufacturers schedule and purchase ingredient inventory independently, according to parameters set in their contracts and forecasts we provide. Our contract manufacturers are regularly audited by third parties and are required to follow rigorous food safety guidelines. We believe our contract manufacturers have capacity to meet our anticipated supply needs, although short term high demand can cause disruptions. We monitor both near-term and long-term capacity as well as fulfillment rates and overall performance of our manufacturing partners and qualify alternate suppliers as needed. We receive finished products from our contract manufacturers, which includes all packaging and ingredients used, as well as an agreed-upon tolling charge for each item produced. These finished products are then shipped directly to our distribution center in Greenfield, Indiana, or shipped directly from the contract manufacturer to the customer, in the case of RTDs to select customers.

U.S. Storage. We have one leased distribution center in Greenfield, Indiana, referred to as the Distribution Center, where we store finished goods. The Distribution Center has approximately 423,000 square feet of floor space.

Distribution. For the majority of our customers, our logistics provider distributes the finished goods via truckloads from our Distribution Center, which first flow through regional terminals. At the terminals, our orders are consolidated with other customer orders. The finished goods are then distributed to retailer distribution centers. The regular weekly shipments and consolidation have diminished our costs. We manage approximately 44% of outgoing volume by writing our own orders to retailer distribution centers and maintaining agreed finished goods inventory levels at their warehouse(s). For direct to customer shipments, a third party logistic provider ships products directly from a contract manufacturer's warehouse to the customer.

Retailers. We have a wide variety of customers across the mass, food, club, drug, and e-commerce channels. Walmart Stores, Inc. ("Walmart"), our largest customer represents approximately 44% of consolidated sales of Simply Good Foods in fiscal year 2019, of which approximately 36% is through their mass retail channel and approximately 8% is through their club channel. No other customer represents more than 10% of sales.

E-Commerce. We aim to ensure that our consumers may access our brand in the way that best suits their lifestyles by offering home delivery of Atkins' snacking products. We sell our products on Atkins.com as well as Amazon.com.

Food Safety and Quality. Food safety and quality is a top priority and we dedicate substantial resources to ensure that consumers receive safe, high quality food products. Our products are manufactured in facilities that have programs and controls in place regarding

consistent quality and food safety. Product attributes, such as taste, aroma, texture and appearance are regularly monitored. Good Manufacturing Practices and comprehensive food safety programs are designed to produce a safe, wholesome product. Our suppliers are required to have equally robust processes in place and confirm their compliance with product specifications with Letters of Guaranty and Certificates of Analysis for shipments of core ingredients to be used in our products. Finally, random samples of finished goods are regularly sent to a third-party laboratory for testing.

International. Our products are also sold outside North America. Our top international sales are in Australia/New Zealand and the Netherlands. For the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, international net sales represented approximately 5% of total net sales. Our international supply chain is self-sufficient and run by a lean team solely focused on international operations. Similar to U.S. operations, international operations utilize contract manufacturers for products, and distributors for distributions and sales.

Atkins' History

Dr. Robert Atkins was a cardiologist who discovered that by controlling carbohydrate consumption in his patients, he could improve their health and lower their weight. In 1972, Dr. Robert Atkins published a book, *Dr. Atkins' Diet Revolution*, and became famous as a diet doctor. He also founded a company, Atkins Nutritionals, to make food products that were consistent with his approach to nutrition. In the 1980s and 1990s, Atkins was a doctor-founded diet brand. In 2003, Atkins was acquired from its founders by Parthenon and Goldman Sachs Capital Partners. In the early 2000s, in the midst of the low carb diet craze, the Atkins diet was the most popular diet in the U.S., with one in two adults claiming they were using Atkins for weight loss. The strategy pursued by management at that time was to proliferate the brand into numerous categories within the grocery store. Atkins launched over 1,100 SKUs in categories such as bread, macaroni and cheese, ice cream, barbecue sauce, vitamin pills and supplements—categories well beyond Atkins' core snacking business. As the low carb diet craze faded, those new products did not sell well and Atkins filed for bankruptcy in 2005. Atkins re-emerged from bankruptcy in 2006, and was subsequently acquired by North Castle Partners in 2007. Atkins repositioned the business based on two strategies: a focus on core, programmatic weight loss consumers, and a focus on healthy snacking. Roark Capital Group ("Roark") acquired Atkins in 2010. Atkins positioned the brand to consumers as a balanced approach to weight loss and upgraded the snacking products to improve taste and expand flavor variety. Supported by increased levels of marketing spending, those strategies resulted in eight consecutive years of U.S. Multi-Outlet Retail Sales growth. In 2016, Atkins evolved its strategy to continue to target consumers focused on a programmatic approach to weight loss, while adding a new target consumer: self-directed low carbohydrate consumers, who prefer a self-directed, rather than programmatic, approach to nutrition. Since 2016, Atkins has purposefully and thoughtfully broadened the brand, positioning toward a healthier approach to eating, while focusing on the core snacking business.

Segments

Our business is organized around one reportable segment that sells its branded nutritional foods and snacking products designed around the nutrition principles of the Atkins eating approach, which is based on our go-to-market strategies, the objectives of the business and how our chief decision maker, the CEO, monitors operating performance and allocates resources.

Employees

As of August 31, 2019, we had approximately 150 employees, including international employees. None of the U.S. employees are represented by a labor union or are covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We believe that we have good relations with our employees.

Regulation and Compliance

Along with contract manufacturers, brokers, distributors, ingredients and packaging suppliers, Simply Good Foods is primarily subject to laws and regulations in the United States promulgated by federal, state and local government authorities. In the United States, the federal agencies governing the manufacture, distribution and advertising of products including, among others, the U.S. Federal Trade Commission ("FTC"), the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"), the United States Department of Agriculture ("USDA"), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration and similar state and local agencies. Under various statutes, these agencies, among other things, prescribe the requirements and establish the standards for quality and safety and regulate marketing and advertising to consumers. Certain of these agencies, in certain circumstances, must not only approve products, but also review the manufacturing processes and facilities used to produce these products before they can be marketed in the United States.

Simply Good Foods is subject to labor and employment laws, laws governing advertising, privacy laws, safety regulations and other laws, including consumer protection regulations that regulate retailers or govern the promotion and sale of merchandise. Our operations, and those of our contract manufacturers, distributors and suppliers, also are subject to various laws and regulations relating to environmental protection and worker health and safety matters. We continue to monitor their development and our compliance.

Food-Related Regulations

As a manufacturer and distributor of food products, we are subject to a number of food-related regulations, including the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and regulations promulgated thereunder by the FDA. This comprehensive regulatory framework governs the manufacture (including composition and ingredients), labeling, packaging and safety of food in the United States. The FDA:

- regulates manufacturing practices for foods through its current good manufacturing practices regulations;
- specifies the standards of identity for certain foods, including many of the products we sell; and
- prescribes the format and content of certain information required to appear on food product labels

We are subject to the Food Safety Modernization Act of 2011, which, among other things, mandates that the FDA adopt preventative controls to be implemented by food facilities in order to minimize or prevent hazards to food safety. We are subject to numerous other federal, state and local regulations involving such matters as the licensing and registration of manufacturing facilities, enforcement by government health agencies of standards for our products, inspection of our facilities and regulation of our trade practices in connection with the sale of food products.

Environmental Regulations

We are subject to various state and federal environmental laws, regulations and directives, including the Food Quality Protection Act of 1996, the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act and the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended.

We believe that we are in material compliance with the environmental regulations applicable to our business. We do not expect the cost of our continued compliance to have a material effect on our capital expenditures, earnings, cash flows or competitive position in the foreseeable future. In addition, any asset retirement obligations are not material.

Labeling Regulations

We are subject to various labeling requirements with respect to our products at the federal, state and local levels. At the federal level, the FDA has authority to review product labeling, and the FTC may review labeling and advertising materials, including online and television advertisements, to determine if advertising materials are misleading. We are also subject to various state and local consumer protection laws. We believe we are in material compliance with all labeling laws and regulations applicable to our business.

Available Information

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC.

We file our reports with the SEC electronically through the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval ("EDGAR") system. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding companies that file electronically with the SEC through EDGAR. The address of this Internet site is www.sec.gov.

We also make available free of charge through our website at www.thesimplygoodfoodscompany.com our Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. We are not, however, including the information contained on our website, or information that may be accessed through links on our website, as part of, or incorporating such information by reference into, this Report.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. Our business, prospects, financial condition or operating results could be harmed by any of these risks, as well as other risks not currently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial. The trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks, and, as a result, you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to our Business

We may not be able to compete successfully in the highly competitive nutritional snacking industry.

The nutritious snacking industry is large and intensely competitive because consumers are seeking simpler, “cleaner” and more sustainable eating habits. Our business is committed to providing people a more nutritious way to eat. As a result, we compete in the nutritional snacking industry, which is included in the general snack foods industry. Competitive factors in the nutritional snacking industry include product quality, taste, brand awareness among consumers, nutritional content, simpler and less processed ingredients, innovation of “on-trend” snacks, variety of snacks offered, grocery aisle placement, access to retailer shelf space, price, advertising and promotion, product packaging and package design. We compete in this market against numerous multinational, regional and local companies principally on the basis of our low-carb, low-sugar and protein-rich nutritional content, product taste and quality, our brand recognition and loyalty, marketing, advertising, price and the ability to satisfy specific consumer dietary needs. An increasing focus on healthy and simpler products in the marketplace will likely increase these competitive pressures within the category in future periods.

Our competitors in the nutritional snacking industry include companies selling branded weight loss programs who support these programs by offering a wide variety of diet foods, meal replacement bars, shakes and nutritional supplements, and through the promotion of weight loss and weight management approaches such as paleo, vegan, gluten free, vegetarian and others. Views towards nutritional snacking, weight loss and management, and other nutritional approaches, are cyclical and trendy in nature, with constantly changing consumer perceptions. In addition to remaining competitive through the quality of our products, consumer perceptions of the Atkins’ weight management approach and the effectiveness of a low-carb, low-sugar and protein-rich eating approach must continue to be viewed favorably, or our business and reputation may be materially and adversely affected. If other weight management approaches become more popular, or are generally perceived to be more effective than Atkins, we may not be able to compete effectively. Some of our competitors have substantially greater resources than us and sell brands that may be more widely recognized than Atkins’ brands. Our current and potential competitors may offer products similar to our products, a wider range of products than we offer, and may offer such products at more competitive prices than we do. Local or regional markets often have significant additional competitors, many of whom offer products similar to ours and may have unique ties to regional or national retail chains. Any increased competition from new entrants into the nutritional snacking industry or any increased success by existing competition could result in reductions in our sales, require us to reduce our prices, or both, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to successfully implement our growth strategies on a timely basis, or at all, our ability to increase our revenue and operating profits could be materially and adversely affected.

Our future success depends, in large part, on our ability to implement our growth strategies effectively, including expanding on a low-carb, low-sugar and protein-rich healthy lifestyle while maintaining the traditional identity of our brands and the loyalty of our consumers. However, we may not succeed in implementing our growth strategies effectively. In December 2016, we transitioned from a single- to multibrand portfolio with the acquisition of Wellness Foods and the addition of the SimplyProtein® brand. On August 21, 2019, we announced our pending acquisition of Quest, a healthy lifestyle food company. We expect to focus on nutritional snacking in the future and intend to add additional brands to our product portfolio. As a multi-brand business, we face increased complexities and greater uncertainty with respect to consumer trends and demands than as a single-brand business. Our ability to successfully expand our nutritional snacking brands and other growth strategies depends on, among other things, our ability to identify, and successfully cater to, new demographics and consumer trends, develop new and innovative products, identify and acquire additional product lines and businesses, secure shelf space in grocery stores, wholesale clubs and other retailers, increase consumer awareness of our brands, enter into distribution and other strategic arrangements with third-party retailers and other potential distributors of our products, and compete with numerous other companies and products. In addition, self-directed lifestyle consumers of products may have different preferences and spending habits than the consumers of traditional weight loss products. We may not be successful in reaching and maintaining the loyalty of new consumers to the same extent, or at all, as we have with our historical consumers. We believe traditional weight management consumers actively on the Atkins program represent approximately 15% of our current consumer base whereas the remaining approximate 85% of our consumers are not currently on a program diet. We may not be successful in evolving our advertising and other efforts to appeal to both our branded weight loss consumers and self-directed healthy lifestyle consumers. If we are unable to identify and capture new audiences and demographics, our ability to successfully integrate additional brands will be adversely affected. Accordingly, we may not be able to successfully implement our growth strategies, expand our brands, or continue to maintain growth in our sales at our current rate, or at all. If we fail to implement our growth strategies or if we invest resources in growth strategies that ultimately prove unsuccessful, our sales and profitability may be negatively affected, which would materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we do not continually enhance our brand recognition, increase distribution of our products, attract new consumers to our brands and introduce new and innovative products, either on a timely basis or at all, our business may suffer.

The nutritional snacking industry is subject to rapid and frequent changes in consumer demands. Because consumers are constantly seeking new products and strategies to achieve their healthy eating goals, our success relies heavily on our ability to continue to develop and market new and innovative products and extensions. New product sales represent a growing and important portion of our net sales. In order to respond to new and evolving consumer demands, achieve market acceptance and keep pace with new nutritional, weight management, technological and other developments, we must constantly introduce new and innovative products into the market, some of which may not be accepted by consumers, may be sent to market prematurely or may not be consistent with our quality and taste standards. Accordingly, we may not be successful in developing, introducing on a timely basis or marketing any new or enhanced products. If we are unable to commercialize new products, our revenue may not grow as expected, which would materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on sales to a limited number of retailers for a substantial majority of our net sales, and the loss of one or more such retailers may materially harm our business. In addition, we maintain “at will” contracts with these retailers, which do not require recurring or minimum purchase amounts of our products.

A substantial majority of our sales are generated from a limited number of retailers. Sales to our largest retailer, Walmart, represented approximately 44% of sales in fiscal year 2019, of which approximately 36% is through their mass retail channel and approximately 8% is through their club channel. Although the composition of our significant retailers may vary from period-to-period, we expect that most of our net sales will continue to come from a relatively small number of retailers for the foreseeable future. These retailers may take actions that affect us for reasons that we cannot anticipate or control, such as their financial condition, changes in their business strategy, operations, the perceived quality of their products and the introduction of competing products. There can be no assurance that Walmart or our other significant retailers will continue to purchase our products in the same quantities or on the same terms as in the past, particularly as increasingly powerful retailers continue to demand lower pricing.

Our retailers typically do not provide us with firm, long- or short-term volume purchase commitments. As a result, we could have periods with little to no orders for our products while still incurring costs related to workforce maintenance, marketing, general corporate and debt service. Furthermore, despite operating in different channels, our retailers sometimes compete for the same consumers. As a result of actual or perceived conflicts resulting from competition, retailers may take actions that negatively affect us. We may not be able to find new retailers to supplement our revenue in periods when we experience reduced purchase orders, or recover fixed costs as a result of experiencing reduced purchase orders. Periods of reduced purchase orders could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Conversely, from time to time, we may experience unanticipated increases in orders of our products from these retailers that can create supply chain problems and may result in unfilled orders. If we are unable to meet increased demand for our products, our reputation with these retailers may be harmed. Unanticipated fluctuations in product requirements could result in fluctuations in our results from quarter-to-quarter. Consolidation among retailers may also materially and adversely affect our results. An increase in the concentration of our sales to large customers may negatively affect our profitability due to the effect of higher shelving fees and reduced volumes of product sold. Furthermore, as retailers consolidate or account for a larger percentage of our sales, they may reduce the number of branded products they offer in order to accommodate private label products and pressure us to lower the prices of our products.

Our growth may be limited if we are unable to add additional shelf or retail space for our products.

Our results depend on our ability to drive revenue growth, in part, by expanding the distribution channels for our products. Our ability to do so may be limited by an inability to secure new retailers, or additional shelf and retail space for our products. Shelf and retail space for nutritional snacks is limited and subject to competitive and other pressures. There can be no assurance that retailers will provide sufficient, or any, shelf space, nor that online retailers will provide online access to their platform to enable us to meet our growth objectives.

Consumers generally shop for the Atkins brand first, then choose a product form or flavor second. Our ability to shelf all of Atkins' products together in one area at retail enables consumers to easily find all Atkins products when shopping. Any customer decision to separate Atkins products by form (bars, RTDs or confections) could negatively affect our business.

Unattractive shelf placement and pricing may put our products at a disadvantage compared to those of our competitors. Even if we obtain shelf space or preferable shelf placement, our new and existing products may fail to achieve the sales expectations set by our retailers, potentially causing these retailers to remove our products from their shelves. Additionally, an increase in the quantity and quality of private-label products in the product categories in which we compete could create more pressure for shelf space and placement for branded products within each such category, which could materially and adversely affect our sales.

Changes in consumer preferences, perceptions of healthy food products and discretionary spending may negatively affect our brand loyalty and net sales, and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We focus on products that are, or that we believe are, perceived to have positive effects on health, and compete in a market that relies on innovation and evolving consumer preferences. The processed food industry in general, and the nutritional snacking industry in particular, is subject to changing consumer trends, demands and preferences. Emerging science, Atkins' nutritional approach and theories regarding health are constantly evolving. Products or methods of eating once considered healthy may become disfavored by consumers, scientifically disproven or no longer be perceived as healthy. Trends within the food industry change often and our failure to anticipate, identify or react to changes in these trends could, among other things, lead to reduced consumer demand, shelf or retail space and price reductions, and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, certain ingredients used in our products may become negatively perceived by consumers, resulting in reformulation of existing products to remove such ingredients, which may negatively affect the taste or other qualities of our products. Factors that may affect consumer perception of healthy products include dietary trends and attention to different nutritional aspects of foods, concerns regarding the health effects of specific ingredients and nutrients, trends away from specific ingredients in products and increasing awareness of the environmental and social effects of product production.

Consumer perceptions of the nutritional profile of low-carb, low-sugar and protein-rich eating practices and products may shift and consumers may no longer perceive products with fewer carbohydrates, higher levels of protein, higher levels of fat and additional fiber as healthy. Approaches regarding weight management and healthy lifestyles are the subject of numerous studies and publications, often with differentiating views and opinions, some of which may be adverse to us. Conflicting scientific information on what constitutes good nutrition, diet fads and other weight loss trends may materially and adversely affect our business from time to time. Our success depends, in part, on our ability to anticipate the tastes and dietary habits of consumers and other consumer trends and to offer products that appeal to their needs and preferences on a timely and affordable basis. A change in consumer discretionary spending, due to economic downturn or other reasons may also materially and adversely affect our sales, and our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The loss of, a disruption in or an inability to efficiently operate our fulfillment network could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For our U.S. operations, we utilize a single distribution center in Greenfield, Indiana. Substantially all of our inventory is shipped directly to our retailers from this center by a third-party operator. We rely significantly on the orderly operation of this center. If complications arise, or if the facility is damaged or destroyed, our ability to deliver inventory on a timely basis will be significantly impaired, which could materially and adversely affect our business.

We rely on a single-sourced logistics provider for distribution and product shipments in the United States. Our utilization of delivery services for shipments is subject to risks that may affect the ability to provide delivery services that adequately meet our shipping needs including increases in fuel prices, employee strikes and inclement weather. From time to time, we may change third-party transportation providers and we could face logistical difficulties that could adversely affect deliveries. In addition, we could incur costs and expend resources in connection with such change, and fail to obtain terms as favorable as those we currently receive.

Disruptions at our distribution facility or in our operations due to natural or man-made disasters, fire, flooding, terrorism or other catastrophic events, system failure, labor disagreements or shipping problems may result in delays in the delivery of products to retailers.

Shortages or interruptions in the supply or delivery of our core ingredients, packaging and products could materially and adversely affect our operating results as we rely on a limited number of third-party suppliers to supply our core ingredients and a limited number of contract manufacturers to manufacture our products.

The core ingredients used in manufacturing our products include soy, nuts, dairy and cocoa. We rely on a limited number of third party suppliers to provide these ingredients, a portion of which are international companies. There may be a limited market supply of any of these core ingredients. Any disruption in supply could materially and adversely affect our business, particularly our profitability and margins. Events that adversely affect our suppliers could impair our ability to obtain core ingredient inventories in the quantities desired. Such events include problems with our suppliers' businesses, finances, labor relations, ability to import core ingredients, costs, production, insurance, reputation and weather conditions during growing, harvesting or shipping, including flood, drought, frost and earthquakes, as well as man-made disasters or other catastrophic occurrences.

Our financial performance depends in large part on our ability to purchase core ingredients and packaging in sufficient quantities at competitive prices. We may not have continued supply, pricing or exclusive access to core ingredients and packaging from these sources. Any of our suppliers could discontinue or seek to alter their relationships with us. We may be adversely affected by increased demand for our specific core ingredients, a reduction in overall supply of required core ingredients, suppliers raising their prices, and increases in the cost of packaging and distributing core ingredients. Additionally, we may be adversely affected if suppliers stop selling to us or enter into arrangements that impair their abilities to provide us with core ingredients.

We rely on a limited number of contract manufacturers to manufacture our products. If any of these manufacturers experience adverse effects on their businesses or are unable to continue manufacturing our products at required levels, on a timely basis, or at all, we may be forced to seek other manufacturers. In addition, our contract manufacturers independently contract for and obtain some of the core ingredients in our products. If contract manufacturers are unable to obtain these core ingredients in the required amounts or at all, their ability to manufacture our products would be adversely affected. It could take a significant period of time to locate and qualify such alternative production sources. We may not be able to identify and qualify new manufacturers in a timely manner that could allocate sufficient capacity to meet our requirements, which could adversely affect our ability to make timely deliveries of products. Furthermore, we may be unable to negotiate pricing or other terms with existing or new manufacturers as favorable as what we currently enjoy. In addition, there is no guarantee a new manufacturing partner could accurately replicate the production process and taste profile of the existing products.

We are subject to risks associated with protection of our trade secrets by our third party contract manufacturers. If our contract manufacturers fail to protect our trade secrets, either intentionally or unintentionally, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. If we experience significant increased demand for our products, or need to replace an existing supplier or manufacturer, additional supplies of core ingredients or manufacturers may not be available when required, on acceptable terms, or at all. Suppliers may not allocate sufficient capacity to meet our requirements, fill our orders in a timely manner or meet our strict quality standards. Even if our existing suppliers and manufacturers are able to expand their capacities to meet our needs, or we are able to find new sources of core ingredients or new contract manufacturers, we may encounter delays in production, inconsistencies in quality and added costs. We may not be able to pass increased costs onto the consumer immediately, if at all, which may decrease or eliminate our profitability. Any manufacturing and/or supply disruptions or cost increases could have an adverse effect on our ability to meet consumer demand for our products and result in lower net sales and profitability, both in the short and long term.

We rely in part on our third-party contract manufacturers to maintain the quality of our products. The failure or inability of contract manufacturers to comply with the specifications and requirements of our products could result in product recall, which could materially and adversely affect our reputation and subject us to significant liability should the consumption of any of our products cause or be claimed to cause illness or physical harm. Our products implicate risks such as product contamination, spoilage, product tampering, other adulteration, mislabeling and misbranding. We also license certain products that contain our brand and logo, but which are produced and distributed exclusively by third parties of whom we have limited control. In addition, we do not own our warehouse facility, but it is managed for us by a third party.

Under certain circumstances, we may be required to, or may voluntarily, recall or withdraw products. For example, in 2016, as part of a larger national recall by several other food companies, we incurred losses, including recalled product as a result of potential contamination from an ingredient supplied to one of our third-party manufacturers at their manufacturing center. While the contamination did not result in any consumer illness, and we were indemnified for a substantial portion of our direct product loss, the recall may have damaged our reputation. A widespread recall or withdrawal of any of ours or Atkins' licensed products may negatively and significantly affect our sales and profitability and could result in significant losses depending on the costs of the recall, destruction of product inventory, reduction in product availability, and reaction of competitors and consumers.

We may be subject to claims or lawsuits, including class actions lawsuits (which could significantly increase any adverse settlements or rulings) or judgments, resulting in liability for actual or claimed injuries, illness or death. Any of these events could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Whether or not a product liability claim or lawsuit is unsuccessful or is not fully pursued, the negative publicity surrounding any assertion that our products caused illness or physical harm could adversely affect our reputation with existing and potential consumers and our corporate and brand image. Moreover, claims or liabilities of this sort might not be covered by our insurance or by any rights of indemnity or contribution that we may have against others. We maintain product liability insurance in an amount that we believe to be adequate. However, we may incur claims or liabilities for which we are not insured or that exceed the amount of our insurance coverage. A product liability judgment against us or a product recall could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Ingredient and packaging costs are volatile and may rise significantly, which may negatively affect the profitability of our business.

We negotiate the prices for large quantities of core ingredients, such as soy, nuts, dairy and cocoa, as well as packaging materials. A number of these ingredients are manufactured and packaged in Canada. Costs of ingredients and packaging are volatile and can fluctuate due to conditions that are difficult to predict, including global competition for resources, fluctuations in currency and exchange rates, weather conditions, natural or man-made disasters, consumer demand and changes in governmental trade and agricultural programs. Continued volatility in the prices of the core ingredients and other supplies we purchase could increase our cost of goods sold and reduce our profitability.

We do not use hedges or forward pricing for availability of any core ingredients. As such, any material upward movement in core ingredient pricing could negatively affect our margins if we are not able to pass these costs on to our consumers, or our sales if we are forced to increase our prices. If we are not successful in managing our ingredient and packaging costs, if we are unable to increase our prices to cover increased costs or if such price increases reduce our sales volumes, then such increases in costs will materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Certain of our core ingredient contracts have minimum volume commitments that could require purchases without matching revenue during weaker sales periods. Future core ingredient prices may be effected by new laws or regulations, tariffs, suppliers' allocations to other purchasers, interruptions in production by suppliers, natural disasters, volatility in the price of crude oil and related petrochemical products and changes in exchange rates.

Severe weather conditions and natural disasters such as fires, floods, droughts, hurricanes, earthquakes and tornadoes can affect crop supplies, manufacturing facilities and distribution activities, and negatively affect the operating results of our business.

Severe weather conditions and natural disasters, such as fires, floods, droughts, frosts, hurricanes, earthquakes, tornadoes, insect infestations and plant disease, may affect the supply of core ingredients used to make food products, or may prevent the manufacturing or distribution of food products by third parties. Competing manufacturers might be affected differently by weather conditions and natural disasters, depending on the location of their sources of supplies and manufacturing or distribution facilities. If supplies of core ingredients available to us are reduced, we may not be able to find enough supplemental supply sources on favorable terms, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, because we rely on few contract manufacturers for a majority of our manufacturing needs and a single distribution warehouse, adverse weather conditions could affect the ability for those third-party operators to manufacture and store our products.

If our brands or reputation are damaged, the perception of our brand by our consumers, distributors and retailers may diminish, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We believe we have built our reputation on the efficacy of our nutritional approach, as well as the high quality flavor and nutritional content of our food. We must protect and expand on the value of our brands to continue to be successful in the future. Any incident that erodes consumer affinity for our brands could significantly reduce our value and damage our business. For example, negative third-party reports regarding the Atkins nutritional approach or the quality of our food, whether accurate or not, may adversely affect consumer perceptions, which could in turn cause the Atkins' brand value to suffer and adversely affect our business. In addition, if we are forced, or voluntarily elect, to recall certain products, including frozen foods or licensed products over which we may not have full quality control, the public perception of the quality of our food may be diminished. We may also be adversely affected by news or other negative publicity, regardless of accuracy, regarding other aspects of our business, such as public health concerns, illness, safety, security breaches of confidential consumer or employee information, employee related claims relating to alleged employment discrimination, health care and benefit issues or government or industry findings concerning our retailers, distributors, manufacturers or others across the industry supply chain.

As part of our marketing initiatives, we have entered into agreements with certain public figures to market and endorse our products. While we maintain specific selection criteria and are diligent in our efforts to seek out public figures that resonate genuinely and effectively with our consumer audience, the individuals we choose to market and endorse our products may fall into negative favor with the general public. Because our consumers may associate the public figures that market and endorse our products with us, any negative publicity on behalf of such individuals may result in negative publicity about us and our products. This negative publicity could materially and adversely affect our brand and reputation as well as our revenue and profits.

Negative information, including inaccurate information, about us on social media may harm our reputation and brand, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

There has been a marked increase in the use of social media platforms and similar channels that provide individuals with access to a broad audience of consumers and other interested persons. The availability of information on social media platforms is virtually immediate, as is its effect. Many social media platforms immediately publish the content their subscribers and participants post, often without filters or checks on accuracy of the content posted. The opportunity for dissemination of information, including inaccurate information, is potentially limitless. Information concerning our business and/or products may be posted on such platforms at any time. Negative views regarding our products and the efficacy of the Atkins eating approach have been posted on various social media platforms, may continue to be posted in the future, and are out of our control. Regardless of their accuracy or authenticity, such information and views may be adverse to our interests and may harm our reputation and brand. The harm may be immediate without affording an opportunity for redress or correction. Ultimately, the risks associated with any such negative publicity cannot be eliminated or completely mitigated and may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We must expend resources to maintain consumer awareness of our brands, build brand loyalty and generate interest in our products. Our marketing strategies and channels will evolve and our programs may or may not be successful.

We believe that the Atkins nutritional approach is broadly known and followed in the United States and many other countries in which we operate. In order to remain competitive and expand and keep shelf placement for our products, we may need to increase our marketing and advertising spending to maintain and increase consumer awareness, protect and grow our existing market share or promote new products, which could affect our operating results. Substantial advertising and promotional expenditures may be required to maintain or improve our brand's market position or to introduce new products to the market, and participants in our industry are increasingly engaging with non-traditional media, including consumer outreach through social media and web-based channels, which may not prove successful. An increase

in our marketing and advertising efforts may not maintain our current reputation, or lead to increased brand awareness. Moreover, we may be unable to maintain current awareness of our brand due to any potential fragmentation of our marketing efforts as we continue to focus on a low-carb, low-sugar and protein-rich nutritional approach for everyday snacking consumers. In addition, we consistently evaluate our product lines to determine whether or not to discontinue certain products. Discontinuing product lines may increase our profitability but could reduce our sales and hurt our brands, and a reduction in sales of certain products could result in a reduction in sales of other products. The discontinuation of product lines may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we are unable to maintain or increase prices, our margins may decrease.

We rely in part on price increases to offset cost increases and improve the profitability of our business. Our ability to maintain prices or effectively implement price increases may be affected by a number of factors, including competition, effectiveness of our marketing programs, the continuing strength of our brand, market demand and general economic conditions, including inflationary pressures. During challenging economic times, consumers may be less willing or able to pay a price premium for our branded products and may shift purchases to lower-priced or other value offerings, making it more difficult for us to maintain prices and/or effectively implement price increases. In addition, our retail partners and distributors may pressure us to rescind price increases that we have announced or already implemented, whether through a change in list price or increased promotional activity. If we are unable to maintain or increase prices for our products or must increase promotional activity, our margins may be adversely affected. Furthermore, price increases generally result in volume losses, as consumers purchase fewer units. If such losses are greater than expected or if we lose distribution due to a price increase, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

We intend to grow through acquisitions or joint ventures and we may not successfully integrate, operate or realize the anticipated benefits of such business combinations.

As part of our strategic initiatives, we intend to pursue acquisitions or joint ventures, such as our acquisition of Wellness Foods and the pending Acquisition of Quest, a healthy lifestyle food company. Our acquisition strategy is based on identifying and acquiring brands with products that complement our existing products and identifying and acquiring brands in new categories and new geographies for the purpose of expanding our platform of nutritional snacks and potentially other food products. Although we regularly evaluate multiple acquisition candidates, we cannot be certain that we will be able to successfully identify suitable acquisition candidates, negotiate acquisitions of identified candidates on favorable terms, or integrate acquisitions that we complete.

Acquisitions involve numerous risks and uncertainties, including intense competition for suitable acquisition targets, which could increase target prices and/or materially and adversely affect our ability to consummate deals on favorable terms, the potential unavailability of financial resources necessary to consummate acquisitions, the risk that we improperly value and price a target, the potential inability to identify all of the risks and liabilities inherent in a target company or assets notwithstanding our diligence efforts, the diversion of management's attention from the day-to-day operations of our business and additional strain on our existing personnel, increased leverage resulting from the additional debt financing that may be required to complete an acquisition, dilution of our net current book value per share if we issue additional equity securities to finance an acquisition, difficulties in identifying suitable acquisition targets or in completing any transactions identified on sufficiently favorable terms and the need to obtain regulatory or other governmental approvals that may be necessary to complete acquisitions.

Any future acquisitions may pose risks associated with entry into new geographic markets, including outside the United States and our current international markets, distribution channels, lines of business or product categories, where we may not have significant prior experience and where we may not be as successful or profitable as we are in businesses and geographic regions where we have greater familiarity and brand recognition. Potential acquisitions may entail significant transaction costs and require a significant amount of management time and distraction from our core business, even where we are unable to consummate or decide not to pursue a particular transaction.

In addition to the risks above, even when acquisitions are completed, integration of acquired entities can involve significant difficulties. These include failure to achieve financial or operating objectives with respect to an acquisition, systems, operational and managerial controls and procedures, the need to modify systems or to add management resources, difficulties in the integration and retention of consumers or personnel and the integration and effective deployment of operations or technologies, amortization of acquired assets (which would reduce future reported earnings), possible adverse short-term effects on cash flows or operating results, integrating personnel with diverse backgrounds and organizational cultures, coordinating sales and marketing functions and failure to obtain and retain key personnel of an acquired business. Failure to manage these acquisition growth risks could have an adverse effect on our business.

For more information, please see "Risks Related to the Acquisition" below.

Our indebtedness could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and ability to operate our company, and we may incur additional debt.

As of August 31, 2019, we had approximately \$196.5 million in outstanding indebtedness and a revolving credit facility with availability of \$75 million. We also intend to fund a portion of the purchase price of the Acquisition with committed financing pursuant to

additional debt commitments from Barclays, Credit Suisse and Goldman Sachs. Our current and future debt level and the terms of our debt arrangements could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and limit our ability to successfully implement our growth strategies. In addition, under the credit facilities governing our indebtedness, we have granted the lenders a security interest in substantially all of our assets, including the assets of our subsidiaries and an affiliate.

Our ability to meet our debt service obligations will depend on our future performance, which will be affected by the other risk factors described herein. If we do not generate enough cash flow to pay our debt service obligations, we may be required to refinance all or part of our existing debt, sell our assets, borrow more money or raise equity. We may not be able to take any of these actions on a timely basis, on terms satisfactory to us, or at all.

The credit facilities governing our debt arrangements contain financial and other covenants.

The credit facilities governing our existing debt arrangements contain certain financial and other covenants. Our revolving credit facility has a maximum total net leverage ratio equal to or less than 6.25:1.00 (with a reduction to 6.00:1.00 on and after the third anniversary of the closing date of the credit facilities) contingent on credit extensions in excess of 30% of the total amount of commitments available under the revolving credit facility, and limitations on our ability to, among other things, incur and/or undertake asset sales and other dispositions, liens, indebtedness, certain acquisitions and investments, consolidations, mergers, reorganizations and other fundamental changes, payment of dividends and other distributions to equity and warrant holders, and prepayments of material subordinated debt, in each case, subject to customary exceptions materially consistent with credit facilities of such type and size. Any failure to comply with the restrictions of the credit facilities may result in an event of default. The credit facilities governing our existing debt arrangements bear interest at variable rates. If market interest rates increase, variable rate debt will create higher debt service requirements, which could materially and adversely affect our cash flow.

Changes in interest rates may adversely affect our earnings and/or cash flows.

Our indebtedness under our revolving credit facility bears interest at variable interest rates that use the London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) as a benchmark rate. On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom’s Financial Conduct Authority (“FCA”), which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to stop persuading or compelling banks to submit LIBOR quotations after 2021 (the “FCA Announcement”). The FCA announcement indicates that the continuation of LIBOR on the current basis cannot and will not be assured after 2021, and LIBOR may cease to exist or otherwise be unsuitable for use as a benchmark. Recent proposals for LIBOR reforms may result in the establishment of new methods of calculating LIBOR or the establishment of one or more alternative benchmark rates. Although our revolving credit facility provides for successor base rates, the successor base rates may be related to LIBOR, and the consequences of any potential cessation, modification or other reform of LIBOR cannot be predicted at this time. If LIBOR ceases to exist, we may need to amend our revolving credit facility, and we cannot predict what alternative interest rate(s) will be negotiated with our counterparties. As a result, our interest expense may increase, our ability to refinance some or all of our existing indebtedness may be effected and our available cash flow may be adversely affected.

All of our products must comply with regulations of the FDA as well as state and local regulations. Any non-compliance with the FDA or other applicable regulations could harm our business.

Our products must comply with various FDA rules and regulations, including those regarding product manufacturing, food safety, required testing and appropriate labeling of our products. The FDA has not defined nutrient content claims with respect to carbohydrates, but has not objected to the use of net carbohydrate information on food labels if the label adequately explains how the term is used so that it would not be false or misleading to consumers. The FDA requires all carbohydrates per serving to be listed on the Nutrition Facts Panel (“NFP”) of a package. In addition to the information on the NFP, we use the term “net carbohydrate” (or “net carbs”) on our Atkins’ packaging to assist consumers in tracking the carbohydrates in that serving of food that effect their blood sugar (glucose) levels. We determine the number of net carbs in a serving by subtracting fiber, and sugar alcohols if any, from the actual number of carbohydrates listed on the NFP. Fiber and sugar alcohols can be subtracted from the carbohydrates because they minimally effect blood sugar. It is possible that FDA regulations and/or their interpretations may change related to, for example, definitions of certain of our core ingredients, such as fiber, labeling requirements for describing other ingredients or nutrients, such as sugar alcohols or protein, or disclosures of any ingredient labeled as genetically modified (“GMO”). As such, there is a risk that our products could become non-compliant with the FDA’s regulations, and any such non-compliance could harm our business.

In addition, if FDA or other regulations restrict us from labeling and marketing certain ingredients or product attributes, such as fiber or “net carb” count, we may be unable to effectively reach our target demographics, promote what we believe to be the benefits of our products or communicate that our products are composed of what we consider to be low-carb, low-sugar and protein-rich ingredients.

We must rely on the contract manufacturers we engage to produce our products to maintain compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Although we require our contract manufacturers to be compliant with regulatory requirements, we do not have direct control over such facilities. Failure of our contract manufacturers to comply with applicable regulation could have a material and adverse effect on our business.

Conflicts between state and federal law regarding definitions of our core ingredients, as well as labeling requirements, may lead to non-compliance with state and local regulations. For example, certain states may maintain narrower definitions of certain ingredients, as well as more stringent labeling requirements, of which we are unaware. Any non-compliance at the state or local level could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our advertising is regulated for accuracy, and if our advertising is determined to be false or misleading, we may face fines or sanctions.

Our advertising is subject to regulation by the FTC under the Federal Trade Commission Act, which prohibits dissemination of false or misleading advertising. In addition, the National Advertising Division of the Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc., which we refer to as NAD, administers a self-regulatory program of the advertising industry to ensure truth and accuracy in national advertising. NAD both monitors national advertising and entertains inquiries and challenges from competing companies and consumers. Should our advertising be determined to be false or misleading, we may have to pay damages, withdraw our campaign and possibly face fines or sanctions, which could have a material adverse effect on our sales and operating results.

Disruptions in the worldwide economy may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Adverse and uncertain economic conditions may affect distributor, retailer and consumer demand for our products. In addition, our ability to manage normal commercial relationships with our suppliers, contract manufacturers, distributors, retailers, consumers and creditors may suffer. Consumers may shift purchases to lower-priced or other perceived value offerings during economic downturns, making it more difficult to sell our premium products. Due to the relative costs of our products, during economic downturns, it may be more difficult to convince consumers to switch to or continue to use our brands or convince new users to choose our brands without expensive sampling programs and price promotions. In particular, consumers may reduce their purchases of products without GMOs, gluten or preservatives when there are conventional offerings of similar products, which generally have lower retail prices. In addition, consumers may choose to purchase private-label products rather than branded products because they are generally less expensive. Distributors and retailers may become more conservative in their ordering in response to these conditions and seek to reduce their inventories. Our results of operations depend on, among other things, our ability to maintain and increase sales volume with our existing distributors and retailers, to attract new consumers and to provide products that appeal to consumers at prices they are willing and able to pay. Prolonged unfavorable economic conditions may have an adverse effect on our sales and profitability.

Changes in the legal and regulatory environment could limit our business activities, increase our operating costs, reduce demand for our products or result in litigation.

Elements of our business, including the production, storage, distribution, sale, display, advertising, marketing, labeling, health and safety practices, transportation and use of many of our products, are subject to various laws and regulations administered by federal, state and local governmental agencies in the United States, as well as the laws and regulations administered by government entities and agencies outside the United States in markets in which our products or components thereof, such as packaging, may be made, manufactured or sold. These laws, regulations and interpretations thereof may change, sometimes dramatically, as a result of a variety of factors, including political, economic or social events. Such factors may include changes in:

- food and drug laws (including FDA regulations);
- laws related to product labeling;
- advertising and marketing laws and practices;
- laws and programs restricting the sale and advertising of certain of our products;
- laws and programs aimed at reducing, restricting or eliminating ingredients present in certain of our products;
- laws and programs aimed at discouraging the consumption of products or ingredients or altering the package or portion size of certain of our products;
- state consumer protection and disclosure laws;
- taxation requirements, including the imposition or proposed imposition of new or increased taxes or other limitations on the sale of our products;
- competition laws;
- anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the “FCPA”), and the UK Bribery Act of 2010 (the “Bribery Act”);
- economic sanctions and anti-boycott laws, including laws administered by the U.S. Department of Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”) and the European Union (“EU”);
- laws relating to export, re-export, transfer, tariffs and import controls, including the Export Administration Regulations, the EU Dual Use Regulation and the customs and import laws administered by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection;
- employment laws;
- privacy laws;

- laws regulating the price we may charge for our products; and
- farming and environmental laws.

New laws, regulations or governmental policies and their related interpretations, or changes in any of the foregoing, including taxes, tariffs or other limitations on the sale of our products, ingredients contained in our products or commodities used in the production of our products, may alter the environment in which we do business and, therefore, may affect our operating results or increase our costs or liabilities. In addition, if we fail to adhere to such laws and regulations, we could be subject to regulatory investigations, civil or criminal sanctions, as well as class action litigation, which has increased in the industry in recent years.

Our geographic focus makes us particularly vulnerable to economic and other events and trends in North America.

We operate mainly in North America and, therefore, are particularly susceptible to adverse regulations, economic climate, consumer trends, market fluctuations, including commodity price fluctuations or supply shortages of key ingredients, and other adverse events in North America, including the U.S. and Canada. The concentration of our businesses in North America could present challenges and may increase the likelihood that an adverse event in North America would disproportionately materially and adversely affect product sales, financial condition and operating results.

Litigation or legal proceedings could expose us to significant liabilities and have a negative effect on our reputation.

From time to time, we may be party to various claims and litigation proceedings. We evaluate these claims and litigation proceedings to assess the likelihood of unfavorable outcomes and to estimate, if possible, potential losses. We may establish reserves, as appropriate based on the information available to management at the time. These assessments and estimates involve a significant amount of management judgment and may differ materially from actual outcomes.

There is an additional risk that potential litigation may lead to adverse publicity, consumer confusion, distrust and additional legal challenges for us. Should we become subject to related or additional unforeseen lawsuits, including claims related to our products, labeling or advertising, which may vary in accordance with state and federal rules and regulations, consumers may avoid purchasing our products or seek alternative products, even if the basis for the claims against us is unfounded.

Any consumer loss of confidence in the truthfulness of our labeling or ingredient claims would be difficult and costly to overcome and may significantly reduce our brand value. For example, publications and other third-party commentary may vary in opinion with respect to calculations of net carbs and vary on approach to calculations of net carbs, which may lead to reports questioning the accuracy of our calculations and reporting the amount of net carbs contained in certain of our products. Uncertainty among consumers as to the nutritional content or the ingredients used in our products, regardless of the cause, may have an adverse effect on our brands, business, results of operations and financial condition.

We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights that are material to our business.

Our ability to compete effectively depends in part upon protection of our rights in trademarks, trade dress, copyrights and other intellectual property rights we own or license. Our use of contractual provisions, confidentiality procedures and agreements, and trademark, copyright, unfair competition, trade secret and other laws to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights may not be adequate. We may not be able to preclude third parties from using our intellectual property with respect to food or beverage products, and may not be able to leverage our branding beyond our current product offerings. In addition, our trademark or other intellectual property applications may not always be granted. Third parties may oppose our intellectual property applications, or otherwise challenge our use of trademarks or other intellectual property. Third parties may infringe, misappropriate, or otherwise violate our intellectual property. Changes in applicable laws could serve to lessen or remove the current legal protections available for intellectual property. Any legal action that we may bring to protect our brand and other intellectual property could be unsuccessful, result in substantial costs and could divert management's attention from other business concerns. A successful claim of trademark, copyright or other intellectual property infringement, misappropriation, or other violation against us could prevent us from providing our products or services, or could require us to redesign or rebrand our products or packaging if we are unable to license such third-party intellectual property on reasonable terms. Certain of our intellectual property licenses have fixed terms, and even for those that do not, we cannot guarantee that all of our intellectual property licenses will remain in effect indefinitely. Termination of intellectual property licenses granted by or to us could result in the loss of profits generated pursuant to such licenses. Any of the foregoing outcomes could materially and adversely harm our business, financial condition or results of our operations.

Any inadequacy, failure or interruption of our information technology systems may harm our ability to effectively operate our business, and our business is subject to online security risks, including security breaches and identity theft.

We are dependent on various information technology systems. A failure of our information technology systems to perform as we anticipate could disrupt our business. Our information technology systems may be vulnerable to damage or interruption from circumstances beyond our control, including natural disasters, terrorist attacks, telecommunications failures, computer viruses, hackers and other security

issues. Despite safeguards that we have implemented that are designed to prevent unauthorized access to our information technology systems, we cannot be certain that our information technology systems are free from vulnerability to security breaches (especially as the sophistication of cyber-security threats continues to increase), or from vulnerability to inadvertent disclosures of sensitive data by third parties or by us.

Unauthorized users who penetrate our information security systems could misappropriate proprietary, employee, or consumer information. As a result, it may become necessary to expend additional amounts of capital and resources to protect against, or to alleviate, problems caused by unauthorized access. Data security breaches could result in damaged reputation with consumers and reduced demand for our products. Additional expenditures may not prove to be a timely remedy against breaches by unauthorized users who are able to penetrate our information security. In addition to purposeful security breaches, the inadvertent transmission of computer viruses could adversely affect our computer systems and, in turn, harm our business.

A significant number of states require that consumers be notified if a security breach results in the disclosure of their personal financial account or other information. Additional states and governmental entities are considering such “notice” laws. In addition, other public disclosure laws may require that material security breaches be reported. If we experience a security breach, and such notice or public disclosure is required in the future, our reputation and our business may be harmed.

With the exception of limited information voluntarily submitted by users of our website, we typically do not collect or store consumer data or personal information. However, third-party providers, including our licensees, contract manufacturers, e-commerce contractors and third-party sellers may do so. The website operations of such third parties may be affected by reliance on other third-party hardware and software providers, technology changes, risks related to the failure of computer systems through which these website operations are conducted, telecommunications failures, data security breaches and similar disruptions. If we or our third-party providers fail to maintain or protect our respective information technology systems and data integrity effectively, fail to implement new systems, and/or update or expand existing systems or fail to anticipate, plan for or manage significant disruptions to systems involved in our operations, we could lose existing customers, have difficulty preventing, detecting, and controlling fraud, have disputes with customers, suppliers, distributors or others, and be subject to regulatory sanctions, including sanctions stemming from violations of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, and as a result, have increases in operating expenses.

If we are unable to implement appropriate systems, procedures and controls, we may not be able to successfully offer our products, grow our business and account for transactions in an appropriate and timely manner.

Our ability to successfully offer our products, grow our business and account for transactions in an appropriate and timely manner requires an effective planning and management process and certain other automated management and accounting systems. We currently do not have an integrated enterprise resource planning system and certain other automated management and accounting systems. We periodically update our operations and financial systems, procedures and controls; however, we still rely on manual processes and procedures that may not scale proportionately with our business growth. Our systems will continue to require automation, modifications and improvements to respond to current and future changes in our business. Failure to implement in a timely manner appropriate internal systems, procedures and controls could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our insurance may not provide adequate levels of coverage against claims.

We believe that we maintain insurance customary for businesses of our size and type. However, there are types of losses we may incur that cannot be insured against or that we believe are not economically reasonable to insure. Such losses could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Loss of our key executive officers or other personnel, or an inability to attract and retain such management and other personnel, could negatively affect our business.

Our future success depends to a significant degree on the skills, experience and efforts of our key executive officers. The loss of the services of any of these executives could materially and adversely affect our business and prospects, as we may not be able to find suitable individuals to replace them on a timely basis, if at all. Additionally, we also depend on our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel to operate and expand our business. If we fail to attract talented new employees, our business and results of operations could be negatively affected.

We may need additional capital in the future, and it may not be available on acceptable terms or at all.

We have historically relied upon cash generated by our operations to fund our operations and strategy. We may also need to access the debt and equity capital markets, however, these sources of financing may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Our ability to obtain additional financing will be subject to a number of factors, including market conditions, our operating performance, investor sentiment and our ability to incur additional debt in compliance with agreements governing our outstanding debt. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unattractive to us. If we are unable to generate sufficient funds from operations or raise additional capital, our growth could be impeded.

We have incurred and will continue to incur significantly increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management has been and will continue to be required to devote substantial time to compliance efforts.

We have incurred and expect to continue to incur significant legal, accounting, insurance and other expenses as a result of being a public company. The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Customer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), as well as related rules implemented by the SEC, have required changes in corporate governance practices of public companies. In addition, rules that the SEC is implementing or is required to implement pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act are expected to require additional changes. Compliance with these and other similar laws, rules and regulations, including compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (“Section 404”), has and will continue to substantially increase expense, including our legal and accounting costs, and make some activities more time-consuming and costly. Our internal infrastructure may not be adequate to support our increased reporting obligations, and we may be unable to hire, train or retain necessary staff and may be reliant on engaging outside consultants or professionals to overcome our limited experience or employees which could adversely affect our business if our internal infrastructure is inadequate to fulfill our public company obligations. These laws, rules and regulations could also make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. These laws and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as our executive officers.

If we do not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, we could fail to report our financial results accurately.

Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports. In the future, we may discover areas of our internal control over financial reporting that need improvement. Prior to the Business Combination, we had not historically documented our internal controls. If we identify a control deficiency that rises to the level of a material weakness in internal controls over financial reporting, our ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information timely and accurately may be adversely affected and, as a result, our financial statements may contain material misstatements or omissions. A material weakness is defined as a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. In addition, our internal financial and accounting team is leanly staffed, which can lead to inefficiencies with respect to segregation of duties. If we fail to properly and efficiently maintain an effective internal control over financial reporting, we could fail to report our financial results accurately.

Our only significant asset is ownership of 100% of Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC and such ownership may not be sufficient to pay dividends or make distributions or loans to enable us to pay any dividends on our common stock or satisfy our other financial obligations.

We have no direct operations and no significant assets other than the direct ownership of 100% of Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC. We currently depend on Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC for distributions, loans and other payments to generate the funds necessary to meet our financial obligations and to pay any dividends with respect to our common stock. Legal and contractual restrictions in agreements governing our debt arrangements and future indebtedness of Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC, as well as the financial condition and operating requirements of Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC, may limit our ability to obtain funds in a timely manner from Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC. The earnings from, or other available assets of, Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC may not be sufficient to pay dividends, make distributions or loans to enable us to pay any dividends on our common stock, or satisfy our other financial obligations.

Our international operations expose us to regulatory, economic, political and social risks in the countries in which we operate.

The international nature of our operations involves a number of risks, including changes in U.S. and foreign regulations, tariffs, taxes and exchange controls, economic downturns, inflation and political and social instability in the countries in which we operate and our dependence on foreign personnel. Moreover, although our products in our foreign operations typically mirror those in the United States, consumers outside the United States may have different tastes, preferences and nutritional approaches than U.S. consumers. Our international business is small in comparison to our U.S. business, and as a result, our operations are more spread out which can add to our costs and limit our ability to effectively and timely react to adverse events. We cannot be certain that we will be able to enter and successfully compete in additional foreign markets or that we will be able to continue to compete in the foreign markets in which we currently operate.

Doing business outside the United States requires us to comply with the laws and regulations of the U.S. government and various foreign jurisdictions, which place restrictions on our operations, trade practices, partners and investment decisions. In particular, our operations are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and trade control laws and regulations, such as the FCPA or the Bribery Act, export controls and economic sanctions programs, including those administered by the OFAC and the EU. As a result of doing business in foreign countries and with foreign partners, we are exposed to a heightened risk of violating anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations. The FCPA prohibits us from providing anything of value to foreign officials for the purposes of obtaining or retaining business or securing any improper business advantage. In addition, the Bribery Act extends beyond bribery of foreign public officials and also applies to transactions with private persons. The provisions of the Bribery Act are also more onerous than the FCPA in a number of other respects, including jurisdictional reach, non-exemption of facilitation payments and, potentially, penalties.

Our continued expansion outside the United States, including in developing countries, and our development of new partnerships and joint venture relationships worldwide, could increase the risk of FCPA, OFAC, Bribery Act or EU sanctions violations in the future. Violations of anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations may cause reputational damage and are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, denial of export privileges, injunctions, asset seizures, debarment from government contracts and revocations or restrictions of licenses, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment.

Finally, our business could be negatively affected by changes in the U.S. and Canadian political environments, in particular. We operate primarily in the U.S. and Canada and we ship a large number of products between the U.S. and Canada. Adverse changes to trade agreements, import or export regulations, customs duties or tariffs by either or both governments may have a negative effect on our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

Our international operations expose us to fluctuations in exchange rates, which may materially and adversely affect our operating results.

We source large quantities of our core ingredients from foreign suppliers, and as a result, any material upward movement in foreign exchange rates relative to the U.S. dollar will adversely affect our profitability. Furthermore, the substantial majority of our revenue is generated domestically, while a substantial portion of our third party manufacturing is completed in Canada. Any U.S. dollar weakness may therefore materially and adversely affect revenue and cash flows while also increasing supply and manufacturing costs.

Risks Related to the Company's Common Stock

Our stock price may be volatile.

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market (“Nasdaq”). The market price of our common stock has fluctuated in the past and could fluctuate substantially in the future, based on a variety of factors, including future announcements covering us or our key customers or competitors, government regulations, litigation, changes in earnings estimates by analysts, fluctuations in quarterly operating results or general conditions in our industry and may be exacerbated by the fact that there has historically been limited trading volume in our common stock. Furthermore, stock prices for many companies fluctuate widely for reasons that may be unrelated to their operating results. Those fluctuations and general economic, political and market conditions, such as recessions or international currency fluctuations and demand for our services, may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

We do not expect to declare any dividends in the foreseeable future.

We do not anticipate declaring any cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Consequently, investors may need to rely on sales of their shares of common stock after the price has appreciated, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investment. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the extent allowed by law, the doctrine of “corporate opportunity” does not apply with respect to the directors, officers, employees or representatives of Conyers Park Sponsor, LLC (“Conyers Park Sponsor”) Centerview Capital Holdings LLC (“Centerview Capital”) and Centerview Partners and their respective affiliates, excepted as provided below.

The doctrine of corporate opportunity generally provides that a corporate fiduciary may not develop an opportunity using corporate resources, acquire an interest adverse to that of the corporation or acquire property that is reasonably incident to the present or prospective business of the corporation or in which the corporation has a present or expectancy interest, unless that opportunity is first presented to the corporation and the corporation chooses not to pursue that opportunity. The doctrine of corporate opportunity is intended to preclude officers, directors or other fiduciaries from personally benefiting from opportunities that belong to the corporation. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the extent allowed by law, the doctrine of “corporate opportunity” does not apply with respect to the directors, officers, employees or representatives of Conyers Park Sponsor, Centerview Capital and Centerview Partners and their respective affiliates. The doctrine of corporate opportunity shall apply with respect to any of our directors or officers with respect to a corporate opportunity that was offered in writing to such person solely in his or her capacity as our director or officer and such opportunity is one which they are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue. Therefore, except as provided above, these parties have no duty to communicate or present corporate opportunities to us, and have the right to either hold any corporate opportunity for their (and their affiliates’) own account and benefit or to recommend, assign or otherwise transfer such corporate opportunity to persons other than us.

As a result, certain of our stockholders, directors and their respective affiliates are not prohibited from operating or investing in competing businesses. We therefore may find ourselves in competition with certain of our stockholders, directors or their respective affiliates, and we may not have knowledge of, or be able to pursue, transactions that could potentially be beneficial to us. Accordingly, we may lose a corporate opportunity or suffer competitive harm, which could negatively affect our business or prospects.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business, or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our common stock adversely, the price and trading volume of our common stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock is influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. Securities and industry analysts may not publish or may cease publishing research on us. If securities or industry analysts cease coverage, our stock price and trading volume may be negatively affected. If any of the analysts who cover us change their recommendation regarding our stock adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, the price of our common stock may decline. If any analysts were to cease coverage, or fail to regularly publish reports on our business, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

There may be future sales or other dilution of the Company's equity, which may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

We are not generally restricted from issuing additional shares of common stock, or any securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, shares of common stock. The issuance of any additional shares of common stock or preferred shares or securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of common stock or the exercise of such securities could be substantially dilutive to holders of our common stock. Additionally, 6,700,000 warrants to purchase our common stock on a one-for-one basis for an exercise price of \$11.50 per share are outstanding. To the extent such warrants are exercised, additional shares of our common stock will be issued, which will result in dilution to our existing stockholders and increase the number of shares eligible for resale in the public market. Sales of substantial numbers of such shares in the public market could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales of our common stock made in the future or the perception that such sales could occur. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of future offerings, if any. Thus, our stockholders bear the risk of future offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting their holdings in the Company.

The Company's board of directors may issue, without stockholder approval, preferred stock with rights and preferences superior to those applicable to our common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation includes a provision for the issuance of preferred stock, which may be issued in one or more series, with each series containing such rights and preferences as the board of directors may determine from time to time, without prior notice to or approval of stockholders. Among others, such rights and preferences might include the rights to dividends, liquidation preferences and rights to convert into common stock. The rights and preferences of any such series of preferred stock, if issued, may be superior to the rights and preferences applicable to the common stock and might result in a decrease in the price of our common stock.

Anti-takeover provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that may discourage unsolicited takeover proposals that stockholders may consider to be in their best interests. We are also subject to anti-takeover provisions under Delaware law, which could delay or prevent a change of control. Together these provisions may make the removal of management more difficult and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities. These provisions include:

- a staggered board providing for three classes of directors, which limits the ability of a stockholder or group to gain control of our board;
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death, or removal of a director in certain circumstances, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to determine whether to issue shares of our preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- a prohibition on stockholders calling a special meeting, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual of our stockholders or at a special meeting of our stockholders called by the chairman of the board, the chief executive officer of the board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the board of directors;

- the requirement that a meeting of stockholders may be called only by the board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors;
- providing that directors may be removed prior to the expiration of their terms by stockholders only for cause and upon the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of the combined company;
- a requirement that changes or amends the amended and restated certificate of incorporation or the second amended and restated bylaws must be approved by at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the voting power of our outstanding common stock; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the Company.

Risks Related to the Acquisition

If we fail to complete the Acquisition, we will not recognize the benefits we describe in this Report.

Although we have entered into the Purchase Agreement with respect to the Acquisition of Quest and its affiliated companies, we cannot guarantee when, or whether the Acquisition will be completed. The closing of the Acquisition is subject to customary conditions, and the Acquisition may not be completed as contemplated, or at all. If we are unable to complete the Acquisition, we will not realize many of the Acquisition benefits that are described in this Report, and the value of our common stock could be impaired.

We may not realize the expected benefits of the Acquisition because of integration difficulties and other challenges.

The success of the Acquisition will depend, in part, on our ability to realize all or some of the anticipated benefits from integrating Quest's business with our existing businesses. The integration process may be complex, costly and time-consuming. The difficulties of integrating the operations of Quest's business include, among others:

- failure to implement our business plan for the combined business;
- unanticipated issues in integrating co-manufacturing, logistics, information, communications and other systems;
- possible inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures and policies, and compensation structures between Quest's structure and our structure;
- failure to retain key customers and suppliers;
- unanticipated changes in applicable laws and regulations;
- failure to retain key employees, and the complexities associated with integrating personnel from another company;
- operating risks inherent in Quest's business and our business;
- diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;
- increasing the scope, geographic diversity and complexity of our operations; and
- unanticipated issues, expenses and liabilities.

We may not be able to maintain the levels of revenue, earnings or operating efficiency that each of Simply Good Foods and Quest had achieved or might achieve separately. In addition, we may not accomplish the integration of Quest's business smoothly, successfully or within the anticipated costs or timeframe. If we experience difficulties with the integration process, the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition may not be realized fully, or at all, or may take longer to realize than expected.

We face risks associated with the Purchase Agreement in connection with the Acquisition.

In connection with the Acquisition, we will be subject to substantially all the liabilities of Quest that are not satisfied on or prior to the closing date. There may be liabilities that we underestimated or did not discover in the course of performing our due diligence investigation of Quest. Under the Purchase Agreement, the sellers have agreed to provide us with a limited set of representations and warranties. Our sole remedy from the sellers for any breach of those representations and warranties is an action for indemnification. Damages resulting from a breach of a representation or warranty could have a material and adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

As a private company, Quest may not have in place an adequate system of internal control over financial reporting that we will need to manage that business effectively as part of a public company.

None of Quest and its affiliated companies have previously been subject to periodic reporting as a public company. There can be no assurance that Quest has in place a system of internal control over financial reporting that is required for public companies, and that will be required of us with respect to Quest when the Acquisition is completed. Establishing, testing and maintaining an effective system of internal control over financial reporting requires significant resources and time commitments on the part of our management and our finance and accounting staff, may require additional staffing and infrastructure investments, and would increase our costs of doing business. Moreover, if we discover aspects of Quest's internal controls that need improvement, we cannot be certain that our remedial measures will be effective. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could harm our operating results or increase our risk of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting.

We will incur substantial indebtedness in order to finance the Acquisition, which could adversely affect our business and limit our ability to plan for or respond to changes in our business.

In connection with the Acquisition, we have debt commitments with certain lenders. These debt commitments are subject to certain conditions, and we cannot assure you that those conditions will be satisfied. Upon consummation of the Acquisition, we will have substantially more indebtedness than has been the case for us historically. Our ability to make payments on and to refinance our debt obligations and to fund planned capital expenditures depends on our ability to generate cash from our future operations. This, to a certain extent, is subject to financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. In addition, if we cannot service our indebtedness, we may have to take actions such as selling assets, seeking additional equity or reducing or delaying capital expenditures, strategic acquisitions, investments and alliances, any of which could impede the implementation of our business strategy, prevent us from entering into transactions that would otherwise benefit our business and/or have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. We may not be able to refinance our indebtedness or take such other actions, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. We cannot guarantee the lenders will provide sufficient financing under the debt commitments to finance the Acquisition.

In connection with the Acquisition, we have debt commitments with certain lenders. These debt commitments are subject to certain conditions and we cannot assure you that those conditions will be satisfied. There can also be no assurance that sufficient financing will be available at the time of the closing of the Acquisition, or that the lender counterparties in any such commitments will honor their contractual commitments. If we need additional capital and cannot raise it on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to complete the Acquisition.

We will incur significant transaction and acquisition-related costs in connection with the Acquisition, whether or not it is completed.

We have already incurred significant costs, and expect to incur significant additional costs associated with the Acquisition. The substantial majority of these costs will be non-recurring transaction expenses and costs. These non-recurring costs and expenses are not reflected in the financial information included in this Report. These costs will reduce the amount of cash otherwise available for the payment of our debt and other corporate purposes.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties

Our corporate headquarters is located at 1225 17th Street, Suite 1000, Denver, CO 80202. The Company leases this property, which occupies approximately 20,700 square feet. In addition, we lease office space and storage space in Louisville, Colorado and foreign countries, including the Netherlands, United Kingdom and Canada to support key international operations. The Company also leases the Distribution Center in Greenfield, Indiana, which has approximately 423,000 square feet of floor space.

The following table summarizes our leased properties as of the date of this Report:

Location	Principal Use	Type	Lease Expiration Date
Denver, CO	Headquarters	Office	July 31, 2023
Louisville, CO	Research and Development	Office	May 31, 2020
Greenfield, IN	Distribution Center	Warehouse	December 31, 2022
Rogers, AR	Sales Operations	Office	September 30, 2022
Netherlands	International Operations	Office	February 2, 2021
Toronto, Ontario	Wellness Foods Operations	Office	February 29, 2024

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we have been and may again become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any litigation that we believe to be material and we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation against us that we believe could have a material adverse effect of our business, operating result, financial condition or cash flows.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information and Holders

Our common stock is currently quoted on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SMPL.”

As of October 25, 2019, there were 95,294,519 shares outstanding and 19 record holders of our common stock.

Dividends

We currently do not pay dividends and have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock to date. We currently intend to retain our future earnings to finance the future development and expansion of our business, and as such we do not expect to pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. The payment of future dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, restrictions contained in current and/or future financing instruments, provisions of applicable law and any other factors our board of directors deems relevant.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

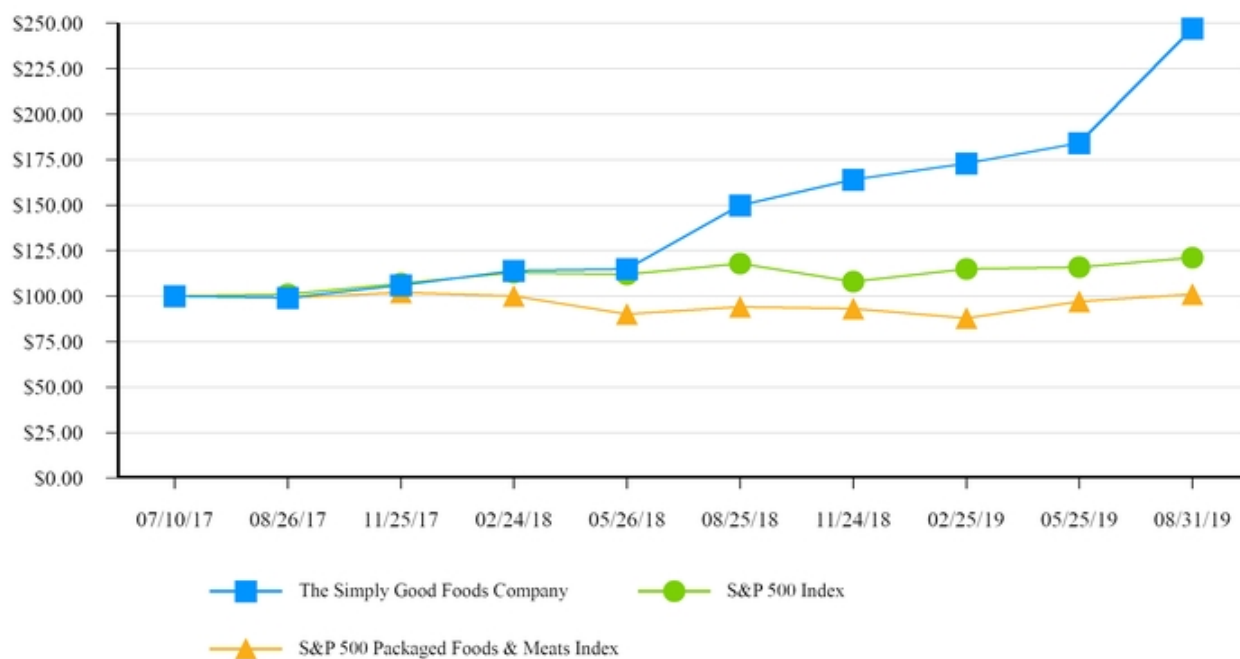
Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchase as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs ⁽¹⁾	Maximum Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs
May 26, 2019 - June 22, 2019	22,245	\$ 21.61	22,245	\$ 47,853,462
June 23, 2019 - July 20, 2019	—	—	—	47,853,462
July 21, 2019 - August 31, 2019	—	—	—	47,853,462
Total	22,245	\$ 21.61	22,245	\$ 47,853,462

⁽¹⁾ On November 13, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors had approved and authorized a \$50.0 million stock repurchase program. As of August 31, 2019, approximately \$47.9 million remained available for repurchase under the stock repurchase program. Under the stock repurchase program, the Company may repurchase shares from time to time in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions. The stock repurchase program does not obligate the Company to acquire any specific number of shares or acquire shares over any specific period of time. The stock repurchase program may be suspended or discontinued at any time by the Company, and does not have an expiration date.

Performance Graph

The following stock performance graph compares the outstanding stock from issuance of SMPL, July 10, 2017, through August 30, 2019 (the last trading day of our fiscal year ended August 31, 2019), the cumulative total stockholder return for (1) Company's common stock, (2) the Standard & Poor's 500 Index and (3) the Standard & Poor's 500 Packaged Foods & Meats Index. The graph assumes the value of the investment in our common stock and each index was \$100.00 on July 10, 2017 and assumes reinvestment of any dividends.

The stock price performance below is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.



Annual Return Percentage

Company Name / Index	Quarters Ending									
	July 10, 2017	August 26, 2017	November 25, 2017	February 24, 2018	May 26, 2018	August 25, 2018	November 24, 2018	February 25, 2019	May 25, 2019	August 31, 2019
The Simply Good Foods Company	\$ 100.0	\$ 99.0	\$ 105.6	\$ 114.1	\$ 114.8	\$ 149.8	\$ 163.8	\$ 172.8	\$ 184.3	\$ 246.9
S&P 500 Index	100.0	100.6	107.2	113.2	112.1	118.4	108.5	115.1	116.4	120.6
S&P 500 Packaged Foods & Meats Index	100.0	99.5	101.5	99.6	89.8	94.3	92.8	88.4	96.9	101.4

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

As a result of the Business Combination that occurred in July of 2017, Simply Good Foods is the acquirer, and for accounting purposes the successor. Atkins is the acquiree and accounting predecessor. Our financial statement presentation includes the financial statements of Atkins as “Predecessor” for periods prior to the Closing Date and of Simply Good Foods for periods after the Closing Date, including the consolidation of Atkins.

The following table sets forth selected historical financial information derived from the audited financial statements. You should read the following selected financial information in conjunction with “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes in “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data”.

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	
	53-weeks ended August 31, 2019 <i>(audited)</i> <i>(Successor)</i>	52-weeks ended August 25, 2018 <i>(audited)</i> <i>(Successor)</i>	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 <i>(audited)</i> <i>(Successor)</i>	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 <i>(audited)</i> <i>(Predecessor)</i>	52-weeks ended August 27, 2016 <i>(audited)</i> <i>(Predecessor)</i>	35-weeks ended August 29, 2015 <i>(audited)</i> <i>(Predecessor)</i>	52-weeks ended December 27, 2014 <i>(audited)</i> <i>(Predecessor)</i>
<i>(In thousands)</i>							
Net sales	\$ 523,383	\$ 431,429	\$ 56,334	\$ 339,837	\$ 427,858	\$ 252,898	\$ 429,858
Cost of goods sold ⁽¹⁾	305,978	251,063	39,584	200,026	248,464	151,978	249,832
Gross profit	217,405	180,366	16,750	139,811	179,394	100,920	180,026
Operating Expenses:							
Distribution ⁽¹⁾	—	—	—	—	18,489	11,429	19,481
Selling and marketing ⁽²⁾	67,488	59,092	6,937	47,494	56,264	45,147	55,830
General and administrative ⁽¹⁾	61,972	49,635	6,969	34,567	48,503	29,093	41,146
Depreciation and amortization ⁽¹⁾	7,496	7,498	985	8,409	10,179	7,267	11,195
Business combination transaction costs	7,107	2,259	—	25,608	—	—	—
Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability	533	(2,848)	—	—	—	—	—
Total operating expenses	144,596	115,636	14,891	116,078	133,435	92,936	127,652
Income from operations	72,809	64,730	1,859	23,733	45,959	7,984	52,374
Other income (expense):							
Change in warrant liabilities	—	—	—	722	(722)	1,689	143
Interest income	3,826	—	—	—	—	—	—
Interest expense	(13,627)	(12,551)	(1,662)	(22,724)	(27,195)	(18,331)	(27,823)
Gain on settlement of TRA liability	1,534	—	—	—	—	—	—
Loss (gain) on foreign currency transactions	(452)	97	513	133	(619)	(1,045)	(1,211)
Other income	196	815	30	221	118	55	96
Total other expense	(8,523)	(11,639)	(1,119)	(21,648)	(28,418)	(17,632)	(28,795)
Income before income taxes	64,286	53,091	740	2,085	17,541	(9,648)	23,579
Income tax (benefit) expense	16,750	(17,364)	290	4,570	7,507	(4,334)	9,623
Net income (loss)	\$ 47,536	\$ 70,455	\$ 450	\$ (2,485)	\$ 10,034	\$ (5,314)	\$ 13,956
Earnings per share from net income:							
Basic	\$ 0.59	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.01				
Diluted	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.96	\$ 0.01				
Balance Sheet Data (at end of periods)							
Total assets	\$ 1,141,650	\$ 974,605	\$ 922,488	\$ 344,867	\$ 389,512	\$ 366,953	\$ 385,215
Long-term debt, less current maturities	190,259	190,935	191,856	281,445	321,638	331,565	330,758
Warrant liabilities	—	—	—	15,000	15,722	15,000	16,689
Stockholders’ equity (deficit)	837,444	672,601	598,702	(28,027)	(27,834)	(41,322)	(36,217)

- (1) During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, certain reclassifications were made to previously reported amount to conform to the current presentation. On the consolidated statement of operations, outbound freight previously included in distribution, distribution center expenses previously included in *General and administrative*, and depreciation for equipment used in warehouse operations were reclassified to *Cost of goods sold*. 2019, 2018 and 2017 reflect adjusted amounts in accordance with this accounting principle change. See Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on the accounting principle change.
- (2) During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, the Company combined Selling and Marketing within one financial statement line. All periods presented reflect this change.

Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included in Item 8 of this Report. In addition to historical information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements, including, but not limited to, statements regarding the Company’s expectation for future performance, liquidity and capital resources that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that could cause actual results to differ materially from the Company’s expectations. The Company’s actual results may differ materially from those contained in or implied by any forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause such differences include those identified below and those described in “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements,” and in Item 1A “Risk Factors” of this Report. The Company assumes no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements.

Our fiscal year ends the last Saturday in August. Our fiscal years 2018 and 2017 ended August 25, 2018 and August 26, 2017, respectively, and were each fifty-two week periods. Our fiscal year 2019 ended August 31, 2019 was a fifty-three week period. Atkins’ fiscal quarters are comprised of thirteen weeks each, except for fifty-three week fiscal periods for the which the fourth quarter is comprised of fourteen weeks, and end on the thirteenth Saturday of each quarter (fourteenth Saturday of the fourth quarter, when applicable). Atkins’ fiscal quarters for fiscal 2019 ended on November 24, 2018, February 23, 2019, May 25, 2019 and August 31, 2019.

As a result of the Business Combination, information is presented for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, the successor period for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017, are derived from Atkins’ audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto.

Overview

Simply Good Foods is a developer, marketer and seller of branded nutritional foods and snacking products. Our highly-focused product portfolio consists primarily of nutrition bars, RTD shakes, snacks and confectionery products marketed under the Atkins®, SimplyProtein®, and Atkins Endulge® brand names. Our goal is to lead the nutritious snacking movement with trusted brands that offer a variety of convenient, innovative, great-tasting, “better-for-you” snacks and meal replacements. Over the past 45 years, Atkins has become an iconic American brand that for many consumers stands for “low carb,” “low sugar” and “protein rich” nutrition. The Atkins philosophy focuses on a healthy nutritional approach with reduced levels of refined carbohydrates and sugars and encourages the consumption of lean protein, fiber, fruits, vegetables, and healthy fats.

In our core Atkins snacking business, we strive to offer a complete line of nutrition bars, ready-to-drink shakes and confections that satisfy hunger while providing consumers with a convenient, “better-for-you” snacking alternative. Our sales, marketing and R&D capabilities enable us to distribute products into a national customer base across the mass merchandiser, grocery and drug channels. We believe that Atkins’ broad brand recognition, our depth of management talent and strong cash generation position us to continue to innovate in the Atkins brand and acquire other brands, and thereby become an industry leading snacking platform. To that end, in December 2016, Atkins completed the acquisition of Wellness Foods, a Canada-based developer, marketer and seller of the SimplyProtein® brand that is focused on protein-rich and low-sugar products.

Quest Acquisition and Related Financing

On August 21, 2019, we entered into a stock purchase agreement (the “Purchase Agreement”) to acquire Quest Nutrition, LLC (“Quest”), a healthy lifestyle food company (the “Acquisition”). The Acquisition is expected to close by the end of the 2019 calendar year, subject to satisfaction of customary closing conditions. There is no financing condition for the Acquisition.

On October 9, 2019, we completed an underwritten public offering of 13,379,205 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$26.16 (the “Offering”), resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$350.0 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and our estimated fees and expenses for the Offering. We intend to use these net proceeds to pay a portion of the purchase price and related fees and expenses for the Acquisition, or for general corporate purposes if the acquisition is not consummated.

We plan to fund the remainder of the Acquisition by using a significant portion of the approximately \$265 million of cash on hand and committed financing pursuant to debt commitments from Barclays, Credit Suisse and Goldman Sachs.

Matters Affecting Comparability

The Simply Good Foods Company was formed on March 30, 2017 to consummate a business combination with Atkins and Conyers Park. Conyers Park, a special purpose acquisition company, was formed on April 20, 2016 for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses.

On April 10, 2017, Conyers Park and Atkins entered into a definitive merger agreement (the “Merger Agreement”). Under the terms of the agreement, Conyers Park and Atkins combined under a new holding company, Simply Good Foods, which was listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SMPL” as of closing of the Business Combination.

On July 7, 2017 (the “Closing Date”) Simply Good Foods completed the business combination with Conyers Park and Atkins (the “Business Combination”). As a result, Simply Good Foods owns all of the equity in Atkins.

As a result of the Business Combination, Simply Good Foods is the acquirer for accounting purposes and the successor while Atkins is the acquiree and accounting predecessor. Our financial statement presentation includes the financial statements of Atkins as “Predecessor” for periods prior to the Closing Date and of Simply Good Foods for periods after the Closing Date, including the consolidation of Atkins.

Change in Accounting Principle

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2019, we changed our accounting principle related to the presentation of third party delivery costs associated with shipping and handling activities previously included as operating expenses in Distribution in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss). In the new accounting principle, the Company is presenting these expenses within cost of goods sold (“COGS”) in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

In connection with the change in accounting principle, the Company also changed its definition of shipping and handling costs to include costs paid to third-party warehouse operators associated with delivering product to a customer, previously included in General and administrative and depreciation and amortization of the assets at the third-party warehouse, previously included in Depreciation and amortization. Under the previous definition of shipping and handling costs, the Company only included third-party delivery costs in Distribution.

Amounts presented for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 have been adjusted in accordance with this accounting principle change. See Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on the accounting principle change.

Our Reportable Segment

Our business is organized around one reportable segment based on our go-to-market strategies, the objectives of the business and how our chief decision maker, our President and Chief Executive Officer, monitors operating performance and allocates resources.

Key Financial Definitions

Net sales. Net sales consists primarily of product sales less cost of promotional activities, slotting fees and other sales credits and adjustments, including product returns. The Company also includes licensing revenue from the frozen meals business in net sales.

Cost of goods sold. Cost of goods sold consists primarily of the costs we pay to our contract manufacturing partners to produce the products sold. These costs include the purchase of raw ingredients, packaging, shipping and handling, warehousing, depreciation of warehouse equipment, and a tolling charge for the contract manufacturer. Cost of goods sold includes products provided at no charge as part of promotions and the non-food materials provided with customer orders.

Operating expenses. Operating expenses consist primarily of selling and marketing, general and administrative, depreciation and amortization, and other expenses. The following is a brief description of the components of operating expenses:

- *Selling and marketing.* Selling and marketing expenses are comprised of broker commissions, customer marketing, media and other marketing costs.
- *General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses are comprised of expenses associated with corporate and administrative functions that support our business, including fees for employee salaries, professional services, insurance and other general corporate expenses.
- *Depreciation and amortization.* Depreciation and amortization costs consist of costs associated with the depreciation of fixed assets and capitalized leasehold improvements and amortization of intangible assets. Depreciation and amortization excludes depreciation of warehouse equipment, which is included in cost of goods sold.
- *Business transaction costs.* Business transaction costs are comprised of legal, due diligence and accounting firm expenses associated with the process of actively pursuing potential business combinations.
- *Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability.* Gain in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability charges relate to fair value adjustments of the Tax Receivable Agreement (the “TRA”) liability.

Results of Operations

In assessing the performance of our business, we consider a number of key performance indicators used by management and typically used by our competitors, including the non-GAAP measures of Adjusted EBITDA. Because not all companies use identical calculations, this presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies. See “Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA” below for a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to net income for each applicable period.

Comparison of Results for the Fifty-Three Weeks Ended August 31, 2019 and the Fifty-Two Weeks Ended August 25, 2018

The following table presents, for the periods indicated, selected information from our consolidated financial results, including information presented as a percentage of net sales:

(In thousands)	53-Weeks Ended	% of	52-Weeks Ended	% of
	August 31, 2019	Sales	August 25, 2018	Sales
	(Successor)		(Successor)	
Net sales	\$ 523,383	100.0 %	\$ 431,429	100.0 %
Cost of goods sold ⁽¹⁾	305,978	58.5 %	251,063	58.2 %
Gross profit	217,405	41.5 %	180,366	41.8 %
Operating expenses:				
Selling and marketing ⁽²⁾	67,488	12.9 %	59,092	13.7 %
General and administrative ⁽¹⁾	61,972	11.8 %	49,635	11.5 %
Depreciation and amortization ⁽¹⁾	7,496	1.4 %	7,498	1.7 %
Business transaction costs	7,107	1.4 %	2,259	0.5 %
Gain in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability	533	0.1 %	(2,848)	(0.7)%
Total operating expenses	144,596	27.6 %	115,636	26.8 %
Income from operations	72,809	13.9 %	64,730	15.0 %
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	3,826	0.7 %	—	— %
Interest expense	(13,627)	(2.6)%	(12,551)	(2.9)%
Gain on settlement of TRA liability	1,534	0.3 %	—	— %
Gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	(452)	(0.1)%	97	— %
Other income	196	— %	815	0.2 %
Total other expense	(8,523)	(1.6)%	(11,639)	(2.7)%
Income before income taxes	64,286	12.3 %	53,091	12.3 %
Income tax (benefit) expense	16,750	3.2 %	(17,364)	(4.0)%
Net income (loss)	\$ 47,536	9.1 %	\$ 70,455	16.3 %
Other financial data:				
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 98,719	18.9 %	\$ 78,602	18.2 %

(1) During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, certain reclassifications were made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation. On the consolidated statement of operations, outbound freight previously included in Distribution, distribution center expenses previously included in *General and administrative*, and depreciation for equipment used in warehouse operations were reclassified to *Cost of goods sold*. 2018 reflects adjusted amounts in accordance with this accounting principle change. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included herein for additional information on the accounting principle change.

(2) During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, the Company combined Selling and Marketing within one financial statement line. 2018 reflects adjusted amounts.

Net sales. Net sales for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 were \$523.4 million compared to \$431.4 million for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. The net sales increase of 21.3% was driven by volume growth. Net price realization was a slight benefit, partially offset by a shift in non-price related customer activity. The fifty-third week of fiscal 2019 was a 1.8% contribution to full year sales growth.

Cost of goods sold. Cost of goods sold for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 were \$306.0 million compared to \$251.1 million for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. The cost of goods sold increase is driven by sales volume growth and increased distribution center expenses. These increases are partially offset by logistics efficiencies.

Gross profit. Gross profit for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 was \$217.4 million, or 41.5% of net sales compared to \$180.4 million, or 41.8% of net sales, for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, a decrease of 30 basis point. Gross margin is effected by non-price related customer activity that is a shift from selling and marketing expense.

Operating expenses. Operating expenses for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 were \$144.6 million, or 27.6% of net sales, compared to \$115.6 million, or 26.8% of net sales, for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 due to the following:

- **Selling and marketing.** Selling and marketing expenses increased \$8.4 million, or 14.2%, for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 compared to the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. The increase is primarily due to an increase in television media and e-commerce investments, offset by a shift in non-price related customer activity.
- **General and administrative.** General and administrative expenses increased \$12.3 million, or 24.9%, for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 compared to the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. The increase is due to higher incentive compensation of \$5.3 million, internal resource investments of \$3.3 million, and a legal settlement of \$3.5 million.
- **Depreciation and amortization.** Depreciation and amortization expenses for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 were flat compared to the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018.
- **Business transaction costs.** Business transaction costs increased \$4.8 million for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 compared to the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. The increase is primarily due to the pending acquisition of Quest, as announced August 21, 2019 and discussed in “Recent Developments” in Item 1. Business. The \$2.3 million recorded in the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 is comprised of expenses relating to business development activities.
- **Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability.** The successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 included a loss in fair value change of contingent consideration of \$0.5 million. The increase is due to the timing of the settlement of the TRA liability during the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019. The gain in the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 reflects the effect of the change in tax law in the prior year.

Interest income. Interest income increased \$3.8 million for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 compared to the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, due to the Company’s increased cash balance resulting from warrant exercises during the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 and an increase in market interest rates.

Interest expense. Interest expense for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 was \$13.6 million compared to \$12.6 million for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, an increase due to changes in market interest rates.

Gain on settlement of TRA liability. The Company recorded a \$1.5 million gain in connection with the settlement of the TRA liability in the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019. The TRA settlement is discussed in Note 10 of the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) included in this Report.

(Loss) gain on foreign currency transactions. A loss of \$0.5 million in foreign currency transactions was recorded for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 compared to a foreign currency gain of \$0.1 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. The change relates to changes in foreign currency rates related to international operations.

Income tax (benefit) expense. Income tax expense for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 was \$16.8 million compared to income tax benefit of \$17.4 million for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. The increase in our income tax expense is primarily attributed to the one-time benefit of \$29.0 million related to the tax law change and remeasurement of deferred tax liabilities recorded in the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, which did not apply for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019.

Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 was \$98.7 million compared to \$78.6 million for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018. For a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to its most directly comparable GAAP measure, see “Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA” below.

Comparison of Results for the Successor Fifty-Two Weeks Ended August 25, 2018, the Successor Period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 and the Predecessor Period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017

The following table presents, for the periods indicated, selected information from our consolidated financial results, including information presented as a percentage of net sales:

	Successor		Successor		Predecessor	
	52-Weeks Ended August 25, 2018	% of Sales	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017	% of Sales	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017	% of Sales
<i>(In thousands)</i>						
Net sales	\$ 431,429	100.0 %	\$ 56,334	100.0 %	\$ 339,837	100.0 %
Cost of goods sold ⁽¹⁾	251,063	58.2 %	39,584	70.3 %	200,026	58.9 %
Gross profit	180,366	41.8 %	16,750	29.7 %	139,811	41.1 %
Operating expenses:						
Selling and marketing ⁽²⁾	59,092	13.7 %	6,937	12.3 %	47,494	14.0 %
General and administrative ⁽¹⁾	49,635	11.5 %	6,969	12.4 %	34,567	10.2 %
Depreciation and amortization ⁽¹⁾	7,498	1.7 %	985	1.7 %	8,409	2.5 %
Business transaction costs	2,259	0.5 %	—	— %	25,608	7.5 %
Gain in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability	(2,848)	(0.7)%	—	— %	—	— %
Total operating expenses	115,636	26.8 %	14,891	26.4 %	116,078	34.2 %
Income from operations	64,730	15.0 %	1,859	3.3 %	23,733	7.0 %
Other income (expense):						
Change in warrant liabilities	—	— %	—	— %	722	0.2 %
Interest expense	(12,551)	(2.9)%	(1,662)	(3.0)%	(22,724)	(6.7)%
Gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	97	— %	513	0.9 %	133	— %
Other income	815	0.2 %	30	0.1 %	221	0.1 %
Total other expense	(11,639)	(2.7)%	(1,119)	(2.0)%	(21,648)	(6.4)%
Income before income taxes	53,091	12.3 %	740	1.3 %	2,085	0.6 %
Income tax (benefit) expense	(17,364)	(4.0)%	290	0.5 %	4,570	1.3 %
Net income (loss)	\$ 70,455	16.3 %	\$ 450	0.8 %	\$ (2,485)	(0.7)%
Other financial data:						
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 78,602	18.2 %	\$ 8,654	15.4 %	\$ 63,889	18.8 %

(1) During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, certain reclassifications were made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation. On the consolidated statement of operations, outbound freight previously included in Distribution, distribution center expenses previously included in *General and administrative*, and depreciation for equipment used in warehouse operations were reclassified to *Cost of goods sold*. 2018 and 2017 reflect adjusted amounts in accordance with this accounting principle change. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included herein for additional information on the accounting principle change.

(2) During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, the Company combined Selling and Marketing within one financial statement line. 2018 and 2017 reflect adjusted amounts.

Comparison of Results for the Successor Fifty-Two Weeks Ended August 25, 2018 and the Successor Period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017

Net sales. Net sales for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 were \$431.4 million compared to \$56.3 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Cost of goods sold. Cost of goods sold for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 were \$251.1 million compared to \$39.6 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Gross profit. Gross profit for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 was \$180.4 million, or 41.8% of net sales compared to \$16.8 million, or 29.7% of net sales, for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Operating expenses. Operating expenses for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 were \$115.6 million, or 26.8% of net sales, compared to \$14.9 million, or 26.4% of net sales, for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Interest expense. Interest expense for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 was \$12.6 million, or 2.9% of net sales, compared to \$1.7 million, or 3.0% of net sales, for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Income tax (benefit) expense. Income tax benefit for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 was \$17.4 million compared to income tax expense of \$0.3 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA for the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 was \$78.6 million compared to \$8.7 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Comparison of Results for the Successor Period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 and the Predecessor Period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Net sales. Net sales for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 were \$56.3 million compared to \$339.8 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017. There was no effect to net sales as a result of the Business Combination.

Cost of goods sold. Cost of goods sold for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 were \$39.6 million compared to \$200.0 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017. As a result of the Business Combination, there was a one-time inventory fair value step-up of \$6.0 million that was charged to cost of goods sold in the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

Gross profit. Gross profit for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, including the effect of the one-time inventory fair value step-up, were \$16.8 million, or 29.7% of net sales, compared to the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017, gross profit was \$139.8 million, or 41.1% of net sales.

Operating expenses. Operating expenses for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 were \$14.9 million or 26.4% of net sales compared to \$116.1 million or 34.2% of net sales the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Interest expense. Interest expense for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 was \$1.7 million or 3.0% of net sales compared to \$22.7 million or 6.7% of net sales for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017. The lower interest expense in the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 is the result of the reduced principal balance of the debt as well as a reduction in the rate of interest being incurred on the debt.

Income tax expense. Income tax expense for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 was \$0.3 million compared to \$4.6 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017. Higher taxes in the predecessor period relate to the effects of the nondeductible business combination transaction costs.

Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA decreased \$55.2 million or 86.5% for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 compared to the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017. For a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to its most directly comparable GAAP measure, see "Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA".

Reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure commonly used in our industry and should not be construed as an alternative to net income as an indicator of operating performance or as an alternative to cash flow provided by operating activities as a measure of liquidity (each as determined in accordance with GAAP). Simply Good Foods defines Adjusted EBITDA (earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization) as net income before interest expense, income tax expense, depreciation and amortization with further adjustments to exclude the following items: stock-based compensation and warrant expense, transaction and IPO readiness costs, restructuring costs, management fees, frozen media licensing fees, non-core legal costs, transactional exchange impact, change in fair value of contingent consideration - TRA liability, business transaction costs and other non-core expenses. Management uses Adjusted EBITDA to evaluate operating performance and this financial measure is among the primary measures used by management for planning and forecasting of future periods. Adjusted EBITDA is also frequently used by analysts, investors, and other interested parties to evaluate companies in our industry. The Company believes that the inclusion of these supplementary adjustments in presenting Adjusted EBITDA is relevant and useful for investors because it provides additional information to investors, reflects operating results more accurately of the on-going operations,

allows investors to view results in a manner similar to the method used by management and facilitates comparison of the Company's results with the results of other companies that have different financing and capital structures.

The components of the Company's computation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled captions of other companies due to differences in calculation.

The following unaudited tables below provide a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to its most directly comparable GAAP measure, which is net income (loss).

Adjusted EBITDA Reconciliation:	53-Weeks Ended	52-Weeks Ended	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017
	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018		
<i>(In thousands)</i>	<i>(Successor)</i>	<i>(Successor)</i>	<i>(Successor)</i>	<i>(Predecessor)</i>
Net income (loss)	\$ 47,536	\$ 70,455	\$ 450	\$ (2,485)
Interest expense	13,627	12,551	1,662	22,724
Interest income	(3,826)	(301)	—	—
Income tax expense (benefit)	16,750	(17,364)	290	4,570
Depreciation and amortization	7,644	7,672	1,000	8,617
EBITDA	81,731	73,013	3,402	33,426
Business transaction costs	7,107	2,259	—	25,608
Stock-based compensation and warrant expense	5,501	4,029	412	1,719
Transaction fees / IPO readiness	—	—	—	371
Restructuring	22	631	—	167
Roark management fee	—	—	—	1,200
Recall receivable reserve	—	—	(1,195)	—
Gain on settlement of TRA	(1,534)	—	—	—
Frozen licensing media	—	250	456	794
Non-core legal costs	4,851	1,314	96	723
Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability	533	(2,848)	—	—
Purchase accounting inventory step-up	—	—	5,989	—
Other (1)	508	(46)	(506)	(119)
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 98,719</u>	<u>\$ 78,602</u>	<u>\$ 8,654</u>	<u>\$ 63,889</u>

(1) Other items consist principally of exchange impact of foreign currency transactions and other expenses.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Overview

We have historically funded our operations with cash flow from operations and borrowings under our credit facilities. Our principal uses for liquidity have been debt service and working capital. We believe our sources of liquidity and capital will be sufficient to finance our continued operations, growth strategy, and additional expenses we expect to incur including the pending acquisition of Quest for at least the next twelve months.

Debt and Credit Facilities

On July 7, 2017, the Company entered into a credit agreement with Barclays Bank PLC and other parties. The credit agreement provides for a term facility of \$200.0 million ("Term Facility") with a seven year maturity and a revolving credit facility of up to \$75.0 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility") with a five year maturity, under the first lien senior secured loan facilities (the "First Lien"). Substantially concurrent with the consummation of the Business Combination, the full \$200.0 million of the First Lien term loan (the "Term Loan") was drawn. No amounts were originally drawn on the Revolving Credit Facility. The interest rate per annum is based on either (i) a base rate equaling the higher of (a) the "prime rate", (b) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.50% and (c) the Euro-currency rate applicable for an interest period of one month plus 1.00% plus (x) 3.00% margin for Term Loan or (y) 2.00% margin for Revolving Credit Facility, or (ii) London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") adjusted for statutory reserve requirements, plus (x) 4.00% margin for the Term Loan subject to a floor of 1.00% or (y) 3.00% margin for the Revolving Credit Facility. The applicable margin for Revolving Credit Facility was adjusted after the completion of the Company's first full fiscal quarter after the closing of the Business Combination based upon the Company's consolidated First Lien net leverage ratio. As security for the payment or performance of its debt, the Company has pledged certain equity interests in its subsidiaries.

On March 16, 2018 (the “Amendment Date”), the Company entered into an amendment (the “Repricing Amendment”) to the First Lien. As a result of the Repricing Amendment, the interest rate on the Term Loan was reduced and, as of the Amendment Date, such loans bear interest at a rate equal to, at the Company’s option, either LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.50% or a base rate plus an applicable margin of 2.50%. The Repricing Amendment did not change the interest rate on the Revolving Credit Facility. The Revolving Credit Facility will continue to bear interest based upon the Company’s consolidated First Lien net leverage ratio as of the last financial statements delivered to the administrative agent. No additional debt was incurred, or any proceeds received, by the Company in connection with the Repricing Amendment. The incremental fees paid to the administrative agent are reflected as additional debt discount and are amortized over the terms of the long-term financing agreements using the effective-interest method.

The credit facilities governing our debt arrangements contain certain financial and other covenants. The Revolving Credit Facility has a maximum total net leverage ratio equal to or less than 6.25:1.00 (with a reduction to 6.00:1.00 on and after the third anniversary of the closing date of the credit facilities) contingent on credit extensions in excess of 30% of the total amount of commitments available under the revolving credit facility, and limitations on our ability to, among other things, incur and/or undertake asset sales and other dispositions, liens, indebtedness, certain acquisitions and investments, consolidations, mergers, reorganizations and other fundamental changes, payment of dividends and other distributions to equity and warrant holders, and prepayments of material subordinated debt, in each case, subject to customary exceptions materially consistent with credit facilities of such type and size. Any failure to comply with the restrictions of the credit facilities may result in an event of default. The credit facilities governing our debt arrangements bear interest at variable rates. If market interest rates increase, variable rate debt will create higher debt service requirements, which could adversely affect our cash flow. As the Company has not drawn on the Revolving Credit Facility as of August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, no debt covenants were applicable as of the period then ended.

As of August 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balances of the Term Loan was \$196.5 million, and no amounts were drawn under the \$75.0 million Revolving Credit Facility.

Acquisition Financing

On August 21, 2019, we entered into a stock purchase agreement (the “Purchase Agreement”) to acquire Quest Nutrition, LLC (“Quest”), a healthy lifestyle food company (the “Acquisition”), for approximately \$1.0 billion. The Acquisition is expected to close by the end of the 2019 calendar year, subject to satisfaction of customary closing conditions. There is no financing condition for the Acquisition.

On October 9, 2019, we completed an underwritten public offering of 13,379,205 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$26.16 (the “Offering”), resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$350.0 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and our estimated fees and expenses for the Offering. We intend to use these net proceeds to pay a portion of the purchase price and related fees and expenses for the Acquisition, or for general corporate purposes if the acquisition is not consummated.

We plan to fund the remainder of the Acquisition by using a significant portion of the approximately \$265 million of cash on hand and committed financing pursuant to debt commitments from Barclays, Credit Suisse and Goldman Sachs.

Equity Warrants

From August 26, 2018 through October 5, 2018, public warrants to purchase an aggregate of 9,866,451 shares of the Company’s common stock were exercised for cash at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of \$113.5 million.

On October 4, 2018, the Company delivered a notice for the redemption (the “Redemption Notice”) of all of its public warrants that remained unexercised immediately after November 5, 2018. Holders who exercised public warrants following the Redemption Notice were required to do so on a cashless basis. Accordingly, holders were no longer permitted to exercise public warrants in exchange for payment in cash of \$11.50 per share. Instead, a holder exercising a public warrant was deemed to have paid the \$11.50 per share exercise price by the surrender of 0.61885 of a share of common stock that the holder would have been entitled to receive upon a cash exercise of each public warrant. Exercising holders received 0.38115 of a share of the Company’s common stock for each public warrant surrendered for exercise. Following the Redemption Notice, 3,499,639 public warrants were exercised on a cashless basis. An aggregate of 1,333,848 shares of the Company’s common stock were issued in connection with these exercises of the public warrants. All remaining public warrants were redeemed as of November 5, 2018 for an immaterial amount.

The Company’s private warrants to purchase 6,700,000 shares of the Company’s common stock remain outstanding as of the date of this Report.

Cash Flows

The following table sets forth the major sources and uses of cash for each of the periods set forth below (in thousands):

	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019	52-Weeks Ended August 25, 2018	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017
	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 73,042	\$ 61,038	\$ (27,356)	\$ 21,939
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (1,787)	\$ (3,513)	\$ (197,304)	\$ (20,458)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 83,376	\$ (1,587)	\$ 280,799	\$ (53,536)

Operating activities. Our net cash provided by operating activities was \$73.0 million for the successor period ended August 31, 2019, an increase of \$12.0 million compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$61.0 million for the successor period ended August 25, 2018. The increase was primarily driven by higher income before taxes.

Our net cash provided by operating activities was \$61.0 million for the successor period ended August 25, 2018, an increase of \$88.4 million compared to net cash used in operating activities of \$27.4 million for the successor period ended August 26, 2017. The increase was primarily driven by higher income before taxes.

Investing activities. Our net cash used in investing activities was \$1.8 million for the successor period ended August 31, 2019, which was a decrease of \$1.7 million compared to the investing activities for the successor period ended August 25, 2018. The decrease is primarily the result of a payment for a working capital adjustment of \$1.8 million to the former owners of Atkins in the prior period.

Our net cash used in investing activities was \$3.5 million for the successor period ended August 25, 2018, which was a decrease of \$193.8 million compared to the investing activities for the successor period ended August 26, 2017. The change was due to the Business Combination in the successor period ended August 26, 2017, offset by minor increases in purchases of property and equipment.

Financing activities. Our net cash provided by financing activities was \$83.4 million for the successor period ended August 31, 2019, compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$1.6 million for the successor period ended August 25, 2018. Net cash provided by financing activities for the successor period ended August 31, 2019 includes \$113.5 million of cash received from warrant exercises, and is partially offset by the payment of the TRA liability of \$26.5 million, repurchases of common stock of \$2.1 million and debt principal payments of \$2.0 million.

Our net cash used in financing activities was \$1.6 million for the successor period ended August 25, 2018, compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$280.8 million for the successor period ended August 26, 2017. The decrease is due to the proceeds from the issuance of long term debt of \$191.9 million and proceeds from the issuance of equity of \$97.0 million related to the Business Combination in the successor period ended August 26, 2017.

The Company had \$266.3 million in cash and cash equivalents as of August 31, 2019, which is sufficient to satisfy a portion of the pending acquisition of Quest, current liabilities, current maturities of long-term debt and the interest payments associated with them.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of August 31, 2019, we had no material off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on its financial condition, changes in financial condition, income or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our expected material contractual payment obligations as of August 31, 2019. This table does not include any obligations related to the financing or any other aspect of the Acquisition.

<i>(In thousands)</i>	Payments due by period				
	Total	Year 1	Years 2-3	Years 4-5	Thereafter
Long-term debt obligations	\$ 196,500	\$ 2,000	\$ 4,000	\$ 190,500	\$ —
Operating leases (1)	7,406	2,546	3,624	1,180	56
Interest payments	55,245	11,648	22,836	20,761	—
Total	\$ 259,151	\$ 16,194	\$ 30,460	\$ 212,441	\$ 56

- (1) As of August 31, 2019, the Company is obligated under multiple non-cancellable operating leases, which continue through 2024. Rent expenses, inclusive of real estate taxes, utilities and maintenance incurred under operating leases, are included in general and administrative expenses in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Rent expenses were \$2.2 million for fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, \$2.4 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$0.3 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$1.7 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017, respectively.

Critical Accounting Policies, Judgments and Estimates

General

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. While the majority of the Company's revenue, expenses, assets and liabilities are not based on estimates, there are certain accounting principles that require management to make estimates regarding matters that are uncertain and susceptible to change. Critical accounting policies are defined as those policies that are reflective of significant judgments, estimates and uncertainties, which could potentially result in materially different results under different assumptions and conditions. Management regularly reviews the estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of the Company's financial statements for reasonableness and adequacy. Our significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 3, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, of our Consolidated Financial Statements in this filing; however, the following discussion pertains to accounting policies the Company believes are most critical to the portrayal of its financial condition and results of operations and that require significant, difficult, subjective or complex judgments. Other companies in similar businesses may use different estimation policies and methodologies, which may affect the comparability of the Company's financial condition, results of operations and cash flows to those of other companies.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue when performance obligations under the terms of a contract with its customer are satisfied. The Company has determined that fulfilling and delivering products is a single performance obligation. Revenue is recognized at the point in time when the Company has satisfied its performance obligation and the customer has obtained control of the products. This generally occurs at the time of delivery to the customer's location.

Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration expected to be received in exchange for transferring products, including estimates of variable consideration. The most common forms of variable consideration include trade programs, consumer incentives, coupon redemptions, allowances for unsaleable product, and any additional amounts where a distinct good or service cannot be identified or the value cannot be reasonably estimated. Estimates of variable consideration are made using various information including historical data on performance of similar promotional activities and market data from IRI, and the Company's best estimates of current activity. The Company reviews these estimates regularly and makes revisions as necessary. The Company does not have any material significant payments terms as payment is received shortly after the time of sale.

Trade Promotions

The Company offers trade promotions through various programs to customers and consumers. Trade promotions include discounts, rebates, slotting and other marketing activities. Trade promotions are recorded as a reduction to net sales with a corresponding reduction to accounts receivable at the time of revenue recognition for the underlying sale. The recognition of trade promotions requires management to make estimates regarding the volume of incentive that will be redeemed and their total cost. These estimates are made using various information including historical data on performance of similar trade promotional activities, market data from IRI, and the Company's best estimates of current activity.

At August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, the allowance for trade promotions was \$10.3 million and \$7.4 million, respectively. Differences between estimated expense and actual redemptions are recognized as a change in management estimate in a subsequent period. These differences have historically been insignificant.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are not amortized, but are evaluated for impairment annually or more often if events or circumstances indicated that potential impairment may be present. Our annual impairment tests are conducted at the beginning of the fourth quarter.

We test goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets by performing either qualitative or quantitative assessments. In the qualitative assessment, factors including macro-economic conditions, industry and company-specific factors, legal and regulatory environments and historical company performance are evaluated in assessing fair value. If we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, a quantitative test is then performed. Otherwise, no further testing is required. When using a quantitative approach, we compare the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying amount of the reporting unit, impairment is indicated, requiring recognition of a impairment charge for the differential.

During fiscal 2019, we elected to perform quantitative assessments of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets. The inputs and assumptions used require considerable management judgment and are based on expectations of future operating performance. Based on the results of the assessments, it was determined that the fair value of goodwill and indefinite-lived assets exceeded their carrying values. Accordingly, no further impairment testing was completed and no impairment charges related to goodwill or indefinite-lived intangibles were recognized during the fiscal period ended August 31, 2019.

Qualitative assessments of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets were performed in 2018 and 2017. Based on the results of assessment, it was determined that it is more likely than not the reporting unit had a fair value in excess of carrying value. Accordingly, no further impairment testing was completed and no impairment charges related to goodwill or indefinite-lived intangibles were recognized during the fiscal periods ended August 25, 2018 or August 26, 2017.

The Company also has intangible assets that are expected to have determinable useful lives, consisting primarily of trademarks, customer relationships and licensing agreements. Costs of finite-lived intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Finite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment when events or circumstances indicated that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. For the fiscal periods ended August 31, 2019, August 25, 2018 or August 26, 2017 there were no impairments recorded related to finite-lived intangible assets.

Income Taxes

We are subject to income to income taxes in the United States and numerous other jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in determining our provision for income tax, including evaluating uncertainties in the application of accounting principles and complex tax laws.

Income taxes include federal, state and foreign taxes currently payable and deferred taxes arising from temporary differences between income for financial reporting and income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial statement balances and the tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the year that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to amounts expected to be realized.

New Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Note 3, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, of our Consolidated Financial Statements in this filing for further information regarding recently issued accounting standards.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Simply Good Foods' future income, cash flows and fair values relevant to financial instruments are dependent upon prevalent market interest rates. Market risk refers to the risk of loss from adverse changes in market prices and interest rates.

Interest rate risk. We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with borrowing based on a variable interest rate. Derivative financial instruments, such as interest rate swap agreements and interest rate cap agreements, may be used for the purpose of managing fluctuating interest rate exposures that exist from our variable rate debt obligations that are expected to remain outstanding. Interest rate changes do not affect the market value of such debt, but could affect the amount of our interest payments, and accordingly, our future earnings

and cash flows, assuming other factors are held constant. Assuming average variable rate debt levels during the year, a 1% increase in interest rates would have increased interest expense by approximately \$2.0 million for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019.

Foreign currency risk. We are exposed to changes in currency rates as a result of investments in foreign operations and revenue generated in currencies other than U.S. dollar. Revenue and profit generated by international operations will increase or decrease compared to prior periods as a result of changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Foreign currency risk is primarily related to operations in Canada. A 10% increase or decrease in the Canadian Dollar against the U.S. Dollar would result in less than a 1% change in our net income for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019.

Inflation. While inflation may affect Simply Good Foods' revenue and cost of services and products, we believe the effects of inflation, if any, on its results of operations and financial condition have not been significant. However, there can be no assurance that results of operations and financial condition will not be materially impacted by inflation in the future.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Index to the Financial Statements</u>	
<u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms</u>	<u>47</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	
<u>Note 1.</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Note 2.</u>	<u>56</u>
<u>Note 3.</u>	<u>56</u>
<u>Note 4.</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>Note 5.</u>	<u>61</u>
<u>Note 6.</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>Note 7.</u>	<u>63</u>
<u>Note 8.</u>	<u>63</u>
<u>Note 9.</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>Note 10.</u>	<u>65</u>
<u>Note 11.</u>	<u>68</u>
<u>Note 12.</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>Note 13.</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>Note 14.</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>Note 15.</u>	<u>73</u>
<u>Note 16.</u>	<u>74</u>
<u>Note 17.</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>Note 18.</u>	<u>75</u>

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of
The Simply Good Foods Company:

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of The Simply Good Foods Company and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of August 31, 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows, for the period ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of August 31, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period ended August 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated October 30, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has elected to change its method of accounting to reclassify shipping and handling costs relating to the delivery of products to customers from distribution expense to cost of goods sold in the year ended August 31, 2019. This change in accounting principle has been retrospectively applied to all periods presented.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the Audit Committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Trade Promotions - Refer to Note 4 to the Financial Statements

Critical Audit Matter Description

The Company offers trade promotions through various programs to customers and consumers. Trade promotions include discounts, rebates, slotting, and other marketing activities. Trade promotions are recorded as a reduction to net sales with a corresponding reduction to accounts receivable at the time of revenue recognition for the underlying sale. The recognition of trade promotions requires the Company to make estimates regarding the volume of incentives that will be redeemed and their costs. These estimates are made using various information including historical data on performance of similar trade promotional activities, as well market data, and the Company's best estimates of current activity. As of August 31, 2019, the allowance for trade promotions balance, which is recorded as a reduction to accounts receivable, was approximately \$10.3 million.

Given the subjectivity of estimating the expected promotional claims and the volume of trade promotions, performing audit procedures to evaluate whether the allowance for trade promotion balance is appropriately recorded as of August 31, 2019, required a high degree of auditor judgment and an increased extent of effort.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our auditing procedures related to the allowance for trade promotion balance included the following, among others:

- For a selection of allowances for trade promotion balances recorded as of August 31, 2019, we:
 - Confirmed contract terms directly with the customer.
 - Agreed contract terms from the accounting records to the promotion agreement with the customer and verified that the promotion period was prior to September 1, 2019.
- We evaluated management’s ability to estimate promotional claims incurred, but not yet received for potential management bias by comparing historical promotional claims received to management’s estimates of the claims to be received.
- For a selection of customer promotional claims presented or resolved after August 31, 2019, we compared that amount to the August 31, 2019 allowance for promotion balance and traced presented or resolved deduction to a properly recorded sale.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Denver, Colorado
October 30, 2019

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2019.

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of
The Simply Good Foods Company and subsidiaries

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of The Simply Good Foods Company and subsidiaries (successor) as of August 25, 2018, and the related successor consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the 52-weeks ended August 25, 2018 and from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017. We have also audited the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows of NCP-ATK Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries (predecessor) for the period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at August 25, 2018 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the 52-weeks ended August 25, 2018 and from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 as well as the predecessor results for the period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has elected to change its principle of accounting for the classification of shipping & handling costs relating to the delivery of products to customers from operating expenses to cost of sales in the 52-week period ended August 31, 2019. This change in accounting principle has been retrospectively applied to all periods presented.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We served as the Company's auditor from 2011 to February 25, 2019.

Denver, Colorado

October 24, 2018

except with respect to our opinion on the consolidated financial statements insofar as it relates to the effects of the accounting principle change discussed in Note 2, as to which the date is

October 30, 2019

The Simply Good Foods Company and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(In thousands, except share data)

	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018
	(Successor)	(Successor)
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 266,341	\$ 111,971
Accounts receivable, net	44,240	36,622
Inventories	38,085	30,001
Prepaid expenses	2,882	2,069
Other current assets	6,059	5,077
Total current assets	<u>357,607</u>	<u>185,740</u>
Long-term assets:		
Property and equipment, net	2,456	2,565
Intangible assets, net	306,139	312,643
Goodwill	471,427	471,427
Other long-term assets	4,021	2,230
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,141,650</u>	<u>\$ 974,605</u>
Liabilities and stockholders' equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 15,730	\$ 11,158
Accrued interest	1,693	582
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	29,933	15,875
Current portion of TRA liability	—	2,320
Current maturities of long-term debt	676	648
Total current liabilities	<u>48,032</u>	<u>30,583</u>
Long-term liabilities:		
Long-term debt, less current maturities	190,259	190,935
Long-term portion of TRA liability	—	25,148
Deferred income taxes	65,383	54,475
Other long-term liabilities	532	863
Total liabilities	<u>304,206</u>	<u>302,004</u>
See commitments and contingencies (Note 11)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, none issued	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 600,000,000 shares authorized, 81,973,284 and 70,605,675 issued at August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, respectively	820	706
Treasury stock, 98,234 and 0 shares at cost at August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, respectively	(2,145)	—
Additional paid-in-capital	733,775	614,399
Retained earnings	105,830	58,294
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(836)	(798)
Total stockholders' equity	<u>837,444</u>	<u>672,601</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 1,141,650</u>	<u>\$ 974,605</u>

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

The Simply Good Foods Company and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019 (Successor)	52-Weeks Ended August 25, 2018 (Successor)	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 (Successor)	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 (Predecessor)
Net sales	\$ 523,383	\$ 431,429	\$ 56,334	\$ 339,837
Cost of goods sold	305,978	251,063	39,584	200,026
Gross profit	217,405	180,366	16,750	139,811
Operating expenses:				
Selling and marketing	67,488	59,092	6,937	47,494
General and administrative	61,972	49,635	6,969	34,567
Depreciation and amortization	7,496	7,498	985	8,409
Business transaction costs	7,107	2,259	—	25,608
Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability	533	(2,848)	—	—
Total operating expenses	144,596	115,636	14,891	116,078
Income from operations	72,809	64,730	1,859	23,733
Other income (expense):				
Change in warrant liabilities	—	—	—	722
Interest income	3,826	—	—	—
Interest expense	(13,627)	(12,551)	(1,662)	(22,724)
Gain on settlement of TRA liability	1,534	—	—	—
Gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	(452)	97	513	133
Other income	196	815	30	221
Total other expense	(8,523)	(11,639)	(1,119)	(21,648)
Income before income taxes	64,286	53,091	740	2,085
Income tax expense (benefit)	16,750	(17,364)	290	4,570
Net income (loss)	\$ 47,536	\$ 70,455	\$ 450	\$ (2,485)
Other comprehensive income:				
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(38)	(817)	19	(199)
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 47,498	\$ 69,638	\$ 469	\$ (2,684)
Earnings per share from net income:				
Basic	\$ 0.59	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.01	
Diluted	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.96	\$ 0.01	
Weighted average shares outstanding:				
Basic	80,734,091	70,582,149	70,562,477	
Diluted	85,243,909	73,681,355	71,254,770	

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

The Simply Good Foods Company and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In thousands)

	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019 (Successor)	52-Weeks Ended August 25, 2018 (Successor)	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 (Successor)	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 (Predecessor)
Operating activities				
Net income	\$ 47,536	\$ 70,455	\$ 450	\$ (2,485)
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization	7,644	7,672	1,000	8,617
Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount	1,352	1,312	192	1,950
Stock compensation expense	5,501	4,029	412	2,441
Change in warrant liabilities	—	—	—	(722)
Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability	533	(2,848)	—	—
Gain on settlement of TRA liability	(1,534)	—	—	—
Unrealized (gain) loss on foreign currency transactions	452	(97)	(513)	(133)
Deferred income taxes	10,908	(21,108)	(382)	(3,880)
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	6	128	—	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable, net	(7,985)	267	(5,556)	14,447
Inventories	(8,272)	(1,081)	4,130	1,912
Prepaid expenses	(824)	847	(1,107)	36
Other current assets	(2,155)	3,094	5,340	(10,548)
Accounts payable	4,734	(3,603)	2,089	(7,246)
Accrued interest	1,111	21	561	(3,615)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	13,961	1,962	(34,096)	21,459
Other	74	(12)	124	(294)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	73,042	61,038	(27,356)	21,939
Investing activities				
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,037)	(1,770)	(458)	(498)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	—	14	—	—
Issuance of note receivable	(750)	—	—	—
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	—	(1,757)	(600,825)	(19,960)
Cash withdrawn from trust account	—	—	403,979	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,787)	(3,513)	(197,304)	(20,458)
Financing activities				
Proceeds from option exercises	706	120	—	109
Cash received from warrant exercises	113,464	232	—	—
Tax payments related to issuance of restricted stock units	(181)	(120)	—	—
Repurchase of common stock	(2,145)	—	—	—
Excess tax benefits of stock-based compensation	—	—	—	(59)
Deferred financing costs	—	(319)	—	—
Settlement of TRA liability	(26,468)	—	—	—
Principal payments of long-term debt	(2,000)	(1,500)	—	(53,586)
Proceeds from issuance of private placement equity, net of issuance costs	—	—	97,000	—
Proceeds from issuance of long term debt, net of issuance costs	—	—	191,899	—
Payment of Conyers Park deferred equity issuance costs	—	—	(8,100)	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	83,376	(1,587)	280,799	(53,536)
Cash and cash equivalents				
Net increase in cash	154,631	55,938	56,139	(52,055)
Effect of exchange rate on cash	(261)	(468)	159	(10)
Cash at beginning of period	111,971	56,501	203	78,492
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 266,341	\$ 111,971	\$ 56,501	\$ 26,427

	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019 (Successor)	52-Weeks Ended August 25, 2018 (Successor)	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 (Successor)	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 (Predecessor)
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information				
Cash paid for interest	\$ 11,164	\$ 11,218	\$ 909	\$ 24,334
Cash paid for taxes	\$ 7,451	\$ 4,577	\$ —	\$ 12,711

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

The Simply Good Foods Company and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
(In thousands, except share data)

NCP - ATK Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Predecessor	Common Stock		Treasury Stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance, August 26, 2016	508,132	\$ 5	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (43,551)	\$ 16,155	\$ (443)	\$ (27,834)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	(2,485)	—	(2,485)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	2,441	—	—	2,441
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	(199)	(199)
Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	(59)	—	—	(59)
Exercise of options to purchase common stock	387	—	—	—	109	—	—	109
Balance, July 6, 2017	508,519	\$ 5	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (41,060)	\$ 13,670	\$ (642)	\$ (28,027)

The Simply Good Foods Company and Subsidiaries

Successor	Common Stock		Treasury Stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance, July 7, 2016	70,562,477	\$ 706	—	\$ —	\$ 609,726	\$ (12,611)	\$ —	\$ 597,821
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	450	—	450
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	412	—	—	412
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	19
Balance, August 26, 2017	70,562,477	\$ 706	—	—	\$ 610,138	\$ (12,161)	\$ 19	\$ 598,702
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	70,455	—	70,455
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	4,029	—	—	4,029
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	(817)	(817)
Shares issued upon vesting of Restricted Stock Units	12,986	—	—	—	(120)	—	—	(120)
Exercise of options to purchase common stock	10,000	—	—	—	120	—	—	120
Warrant conversion	20,212	—	—	—	232	—	—	232
Balance, August 25, 2018	70,605,675	\$ 706	—	—	\$ 614,399	\$ 58,294	\$ (798)	\$ 672,601
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	47,536	—	47,536
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	5,501	—	—	5,501
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	(38)	(38)
Repurchase of common stock	—	—	98,234	(2,145)	—	—	—	(2,145)
Shares issued upon vesting of Restricted Stock Units	80,293	1	—	—	(182)	—	—	(181)
Exercise of options to purchase common stock	87,017	1	—	—	705	—	—	706
Warrant conversion	11,200,299	112	—	—	113,352	—	—	113,464
Balance, August 31, 2019	81,973,284	\$ 820	98,234	(2,145)	\$ 733,775	\$ 105,830	\$ (836)	\$ 837,444

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except for share and per share data)

1. Nature of Operations and Principles of Consolidation

Description of Business

Conyers Park Acquisition Corp (“Conyers Park”) was formed on April 20, 2016, as a special purpose acquisition company for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses.

The Simply Good Foods Company (“Simply Good Foods”) was formed by Conyers Park on March 30, 2017. On April 10, 2017, Conyers Park and NCP-ATK Holdings, Inc. (“Atkins”) announced that they entered into a definitive merger agreement (the “Merger Agreement”). On July 7, 2017 (the “Closing Date”), pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Conyers Park merged into Simply Good Foods, which acquired Atkins. As a result, Atkins became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Simply Good Foods (the “Business Combination”). Simply Good Foods was listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “SMPL” upon consummation of the Business Combination. Atkins was formerly owned by Roark Capital Management, LLC (“Roark”).

The Business Combination resulted in Conyers Park controlling the Board of Directors of the combined entity. For accounting purposes, Simply Good Foods is the acquirer and the accounting “Successor” in the Business Combination while Atkins is the acquiree and accounting “Predecessor”. Our financial statement presentation includes the financial statements of Atkins as “Predecessor” for all periods prior to the Closing Date and of Simply Good Foods, including the consolidation of Atkins, for periods after the Closing Date.

Simply Good Foods operates in the healthy snacking category. The Atkins brand approach focuses on a healthy eating approach with reduced levels of refined carbohydrates and sugars and encourages the consumption of lean protein, fiber, fruits, vegetables and healthy fats. The Company sells a variety of nutrition bars, shakes and frozen meals designed around the nutrition principles of the Atkins eating approach.

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (“GAAP”). The Company maintains its accounting records on a 52/53-week fiscal year, ending on the last Saturday in August.

The financial information presented within our consolidated financial statements has been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). The accompanying financial statements include Consolidated Balance Sheets for the successor entity for the periods ended August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018. The remaining financial statements include the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. Unless the context otherwise requires, “we,” “us,” “our” and the “Company” refer to Atkins and its subsidiaries for periods prior to the completion of the Business Combination, and Simply Good Foods and its subsidiaries for periods upon or after the completion of the Business Combination.

Reclassification of Prior Year Amounts

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation including Selling and Marketing expenses, which have been combined as *Selling and marketing* on the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) and other operating expense, which has been combined with *General and administrative* expense on the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

Licensing of Frozen Meals

On September 1, 2016, the agreement with Bellisio Foods to license Atkins’ frozen meals resulting in royalty income became effective. Royalty income is recorded in net sales for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 and for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

2. Change in Accounting Principle

During the fourth quarter ended August 31, 2019, the Company changed its accounting principle related to the presentation of third party delivery costs associated with shipping and handling activities previously included as operating expenses in Distribution in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss). The Company is now presenting these expenses within cost of goods sold in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss). In connection with the change in accounting principle, the Company also changed its definition of shipping and handling costs to include costs paid to third-party warehouse operators associated with delivering product to a customer, previously included in General and administrative and Depreciation and amortization of the assets at the third-party warehouse, previously included in Depreciation and amortization. Under the previous definition of shipping and handling costs, the Company only included third-party delivery costs in Distribution.

The Company believes that this change is preferable as outbound freight and distribution center expenses represent direct costs associated with the sale of our products, it better aligns these costs with the related revenue in the gross profit calculation and it improves comparability with the Company's peers. The accounting policy change was applied retrospectively to all periods presented and the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) reflect the effect of this accounting principle change for all periods presented. This reclassification had no effect on income from operations, net income (loss) or earnings per share. The Consolidated Balance Sheets, Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit), and the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows are not affected by this change in accounting principle. The effect of the adjustment is as follows:

Fifty-Three Weeks Ended August 31, 2019	Under Previous Method	Change in Accounting Principle and Presentation	Other Operating Expense ⁽¹⁾	As Reported
Cost of goods sold	273,682	32,296	—	305,978
Distribution	23,387	(23,387)	—	—
General and administrative	70,712	(8,761)	21	61,972
Depreciation and amortization	7,644	(148)	—	7,496
Fifty-Two Weeks Ended August 25, 2018	As Reported	Change in Accounting Principle and Presentation	Other Operating Expense ⁽¹⁾	As Adjusted
Cost of goods sold	223,873	27,190	—	251,063
Distribution	19,685	(19,685)	—	—
General and administrative	56,333	(7,331)	633	49,635
Depreciation and amortization	7,672	(174)	—	7,498
From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017	As Reported	Change in Accounting Principle and Presentation	Other Operating Expense ⁽¹⁾	As Adjusted
Cost of goods sold	35,941	3,643	—	39,584
Distribution	2,784	(2,784)	—	—
General and administrative	7,813	(844)	—	6,969
Depreciation and amortization	1,000	(15)	—	985
From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017	As Reported	Change in Accounting Principle and Presentation	Other Operating Expense ⁽¹⁾	As Adjusted
Cost of goods sold	179,998	20,028	—	200,026
Distribution	14,970	(14,970)	—	—
General and administrative	39,276	(4,850)	141	34,567
Depreciation and amortization	8,617	(208)	—	8,409

(1) Other operating expense has been combined with *General and administrative* expense on the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements. Estimates also affect the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand, deposits available on demand and other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. Cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

Accounts Receivable, Net

Accounts receivable, net consists primarily of trade receivables, net of allowances for doubtful accounts, returns and trade promotions. Our products are sold for cash or on credit terms. Our credit terms, which are established in accordance with local and industry practices, typically require payment within 30 days of delivery and may allow discounts for early payment. The Company estimates an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon a review of outstanding receivables, historical collection information and our analysis of customer data. Accounts receivable are written off when determined to be uncollectible. At August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, the allowance for doubtful accounts was \$0.6 million and \$0.7 million, respectively.

Inventories

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value on a first-in, first-out basis, adjusted for the value of inventory that is determined to be excess, obsolete, expired or unsaleable. Obsolete inventory is reserved at 50% for inventory four to six months from expiration, and 100% for items within three months of expiration. Reserves are also taken for certain products or packaging materials when it is determined their cost may not be recoverable. At August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, the provision for obsolete inventory was \$0.4 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net is stated at the allocated fair value. Additions to property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated straight-line over their estimated useful lives. The general ranges of estimated useful lives are:

Furniture and fixtures	7 years
Computer equipment, software and website development costs	3 - 5 years
Machinery and equipment	7 years
Office equipment	3 - 5 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the remaining term of the lease or the useful life of the improvement utilizing the straight-line method.

The Company performs impairment tests when circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. There were no indicators of impairment in the fiscal period ending August 31, 2019, the fiscal period ending August 25, 2018, the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill and *Intangible assets* result primarily from the Business Combination and acquisitions. *Intangible assets* primarily include brands and trademarks with indefinite lives and customer-related relationships with finite lives. Upon acquisition, the purchase price is first allocated to identifiable assets and liabilities, including customer-related intangible assets and trademarks, with any remaining purchase price recorded as *Goodwill*.

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are not amortized, but are tested for impairment on an annual basis, or more frequently if indicators of impairment are present. Our annual impairment tests are conducted at the beginning of the fourth fiscal quarter. Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are assessed using either a qualitative or a quantitative approach. The qualitative assessment evaluates factors including macro-economic conditions, industry and company-specific factors, legal and regulatory environments, and historical company performance in assessing fair value. If we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, a quantitative test is then performed. Otherwise, no further testing is required. When using a quantitative approach, we compare the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying amount of the reporting unit, impairment is indicated, requiring recognition of an impairment charge for the differential.

During fiscal 2019, we elected to perform quantitative assessments of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets. Based on the results of the assessments, it was determined that the fair value of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets exceeded their carrying values. Accordingly, no further impairment testing was completed and no impairment charges related to goodwill or indefinite-lived intangibles were recognized during the fiscal period ended August 31, 2019.

Qualitative assessments of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets were performed in 2018 and 2017. Based on the results of assessment, it was determined that it is more likely than not the reporting unit, brands and trademarks had a fair value in excess of carrying value. Accordingly, no further impairment testing was completed and no impairment charges related to goodwill or indefinite-lived intangibles were recognized during the fiscal periods ended August 25, 2018 or August 26, 2017.

Finite-lived intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The Company reviews for impairment indicators of finite-lived intangibles and other long-lived assets as described in the “Property and Equipment” significant accounting policy.

Deferred Financing Costs and Debt Discounts

Costs incurred in obtaining long-term financing paid to parties other than creditors are considered a debt discount and are amortized over the terms of the long-term financing agreements using the effective-interest method. Amounts paid to creditors are recorded as a reduction in the proceeds received by the creditor and are considered a discount on the issuance of debt.

Income Taxes

Income taxes include federal, state and foreign taxes currently payable and deferred taxes arising from temporary differences between income for financial reporting and income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial statement balances and the tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the fiscal year that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to amounts expected to be realized.

Foreign Currency Translation

For all foreign operations, the functional currency is the local currency. Assets and liabilities of these operations are translated into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate in effect at the end of each reporting period. Income statement accounts are translated at the average exchange rate prevailing during each reporting period. Translation adjustments are recorded as a component of *Other comprehensive income (loss)*. Gains or losses resulting from transactions in foreign currencies are included in *Other income (expense)*.

Advertising Costs

Production costs related to television commercials are expensed when first aired. All other advertising costs are expensed when incurred through *Selling and marketing*. Total advertising costs were \$35.4 million for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, \$34.0 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$3.8 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$26.6 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Production costs related to television commercials not yet aired are included in *Prepaid expenses* in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. There were no production costs related to television commercials not yet aired at August 31, 2019 or August 25, 2018.

Research and Development Activities

The Company’s research and development activities primarily consist of generating and testing new product concepts, new flavors and packaging. The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred related to compensation, facility costs, consulting and supplies. Research and development activities are primarily internal and associated costs are included in *General and administrative*. The Company’s total research and development expenses were \$2.2 million for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, \$2.5 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$0.4 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$1.9 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Share-Based Compensation

The Company uses share-based compensation, including stock options and restricted stock units, to provide long-term performance incentives for its employees and directors. Share-based compensation is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award based on their grant-date fair value. Forfeitures are recognized as they occur. Share based compensation expense is included within the same financial statement caption where the recipient’s other compensation is reported.

Defined Contribution Plan

The Company sponsors defined contribution plans to provide retirement benefits to its employees. The Company's 401(k) plan and similar plans for non-domestic employees are based on a portion of eligible pay up to a defined maximum. All matching contributions are made in cash. Expense associated with defined contribution plans was \$0.6 million for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, \$0.4 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$0.0 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$0.3 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Cost of Goods Sold

Costs of goods sold represent costs directly related to the manufacture and distribution of our products. Such costs include raw materials, co-manufacturing costs, packaging, shipping and handling, third-party distribution and depreciation of distribution center equipment and leasehold improvements.

Shipping and Handling Costs

Shipping and handling costs include costs paid to third-party warehouse operators associated with delivering product to customers, and depreciation and amortization of assets at the third-party warehouse. Shipping and handling costs are recognized in *Cost of goods sold*. Costs of \$32.3 million for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, \$27.2 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$3.6 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$20.0 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 were recorded relating to products shipped to customers.

Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. The standard requires lessees to recognize the assets and liabilities that arise from leases on the balance sheet. A lessee should recognize in the statement of financial position a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*. ASU 2018-11 provides entities another option for transition, allowing entities to not apply the new standard in the comparative periods they present in their financial statements in the year of adoption. The amendments provide the option for the ASU to be applied at the beginning of the period adopted using a modified retrospective approach with earlier application permitted as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The new guidance is effective for the Company beginning in fiscal 2020. The Company has completed the initial review of its material lease contracts and has been collecting the required information from lease contracts for adoption. The adoption of this ASU will result in a material increase to lease-related assets and liabilities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company is currently assessing the impact that this standard will have on its accounting policies, processes, system requirements, internal controls, and disclosures. The Company does not anticipate that the adoption of this ASU will have a significant effect on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations or Cash Flows.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, which modifies disclosure requirements for fair value measurements by removing, modifying or adding certain disclosures. This ASU is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The amendments of this ASU should be applied on a retrospective basis to all periods presented. The Company is currently evaluating the effects adoption of this guidance will have on the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820)*, which modifies disclosure requirements on fair value measurements of ASC 820. This ASU is effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted including in any interim period for which financial statements have not yet been issued. Entities are permitted to early adopt the eliminated or modified disclosure requirements and delay the adoption new disclosure requirements until their effective date. The Company does not anticipate adoption of this ASU to be material to its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40), Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement that is a Service Contract*, which aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The ASU is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2019 with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effects adoption of this guidance will have on the consolidated financial statements.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC Topic 606). The objective of ASU No. 2014-09 is to outline a new, single comprehensive model to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers. The new revenue recognition model provides a five-step analysis for determining when and how revenue is recognized, depicting the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration expected to be received in exchange for those goods or services. The Company adopted the requirements of ASC Topic 606 and all related requirements using the modified retrospective method in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. Upon completing our assessment of ASC Topic 606, we concluded that no adjustments were required to the opening balance of retained earnings at the date of adoption and the comparative information has not been restated. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements. Disclosures required by ASC Topic 606 are presented within Note 4, Revenue Recognition.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10)*. This new standard enhances the reporting model for financial instruments regarding certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure. This ASU is to be applied using a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company adopted this ASU in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*. The new guidance is intended to eliminate diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The guidance requires application using a retrospective transition method. The Company adopted this ASU in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. The standard simplifies how an entity tests goodwill by eliminating Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. The amended standard also modifies the concept of impairment from the condition that exists when the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds its implied fair value to the condition that exists when the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value. The new guidance is effective for the Company beginning in fiscal 2020. The Company adopted this ASU in fiscal 2019. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805)*, to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The provisions of this ASU provide a more robust framework to use in determining when a set of assets and activities is a business by clarifying the requirements related to inputs, processes, and outputs. The Company adopted this ASU in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting*. The amended standard specifies the modification accounting applicable to any entity which changes the terms or conditions of a stock-based payment award. The Company adopted this ASU in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

4. Revenue Recognition

A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer. A contract’s transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied. The singular performance obligation of our customer contracts is determined by each individual purchase order and the products ordered, with revenue being recognized at a point-in-time when the obligation under the terms of the agreement is satisfied and product control is transferred to the customer. Specifically, control transfers to our customers when the product is delivered to or picked up by our customers based on applicable shipping terms. The performance obligations of our customer contracts are generally satisfied within 30 days.

Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration we expect to receive in exchange for fulfilled product orders, including estimates of variable consideration. The most common forms of variable consideration include trade programs, consumer incentives, coupon redemptions, allowances for unsaleable products, and any additional amounts where a distinct good or service cannot be identified or the value cannot be reasonably estimated. Estimates of variable consideration are made using various information including historical data on performance of similar trade promotional activities, market data from IRI, and the Company’s best estimate of current activity. We review these estimates regularly and make revisions as necessary. Revisions can include changes for consideration paid to customers that lack sufficient evidence to support a distinct good or service assertion, or for which a reasonably estimable fair value cannot be determined, primarily related to our assessments of cooperative advertising programs. Uncertainties related to the estimate of variable consideration are resolved in a short time frame and do not require any additional constraint on variable consideration. Adjustments to variable consideration are recognized in the

period the adjustments are identified and have historically been insignificant. Revenue is recognized net of any taxes collected from customers and subsequently remitted to governmental authorities.

We provide standard assurance type warranties that our products will comply with all agreed-upon specifications. No services beyond an assurance type warranty are provided to our customers. While customers generally have a right to return defective or non-conforming products, past experience has demonstrated that product returns have been immaterial. Customer remedies for defective or non-conforming products may include a refund or exchange. As a result, the right of return is estimated and recorded as a reduction in revenue, at the time of sale.

Our customer contracts identify product quantity, price and payment terms. Payment terms are granted consistent with industry standards. Although some payment terms may be more extended, the majority of our payment terms are less than 60 days. The Company does not have any payment terms that extend beyond one year. As a result, we do not adjust our revenue for the effects of a significant financing component. Amounts billed and due from our customers are classified as *Accounts receivable, net* on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The Company utilizes third-party contract manufacturers for the manufacture of our products. We have evaluated whether the Company is the principal or agent in these relationships. We have determined that the Company is the principal in all cases, as it maintains the responsibility for fulfillment, risk of loss and establishes the price.

We recognize a minor amount of royalty income for the license of Atkins' frozen meals. Royalty income represents less than 1% of the Company's net sales. Royalty revenue is recognized over time as sales of licensed products occur.

The Company has elected the following practical expedients in accordance with ASC Topic 606:

- *Shipping and handling costs*—We have elected to account for shipping and handling costs incurred to deliver products to customers as fulfillment activities, rather than a promised service. As such, fulfillment costs are included in *Cost of goods sold* in our Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss).
- *Costs of obtaining a contract*—We have elected to expense costs of obtaining a contract because the amortization period would be less than one year.

Revenue from transactions with external customers for each of Atkins' products would be impracticable to disclose and management does not view its business by product line. For revenue disaggregated by geographic area see Note 16, Segment and Customer Information.

5. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net, as presented with the Consolidated Balance Sheets, are summarized as follows:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018
	(Successor)	(Successor)
Furniture and fixtures	\$ 715	\$ 638
Computer equipment and software	956	305
Machinery and equipment	385	233
Website development costs	2,237	1,746
Leasehold improvements	361	337
Construction in progress	139	507
Property and equipment, gross	4,793	3,766
Less: accumulated depreciation	(2,337)	(1,201)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 2,456	\$ 2,565

Total depreciation expense was \$1.1 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 31, 2019, \$1.2 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$0.1 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$1.0 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017. *General and administrative* includes a \$0.1 million loss on disposal of property and equipment in the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018.

6. Goodwill and Intangibles

The following table presents the changes in *Goodwill*:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	Total
Balance as of August 26, 2017	\$ 465,030
Goodwill working capital adjustment	1,757
Measurement period adjustment of the Business Combination	4,640
Balance as of August 25, 2018	<u>\$ 471,427</u>

There were no changes in the Company's goodwill in the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019. There were no impairment charges related to goodwill in the period ended August 31, 2019 or since the inception of the Company.

Intangible assets, net in our consolidated balance sheets consist of the following:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	Useful life	August 31, 2019		
		Gross carrying amount	Accumulated amortization	Net carrying amount
Intangible assets with indefinite life:				
Brands and trademarks	Indefinite life	\$ 232,000	\$ —	\$ 232,000
Intangible assets with finite lives:				
Customer relationships	15 years	59,000	8,382	50,618
Proprietary recipes and formulas	7 years	7,000	2,131	4,869
Licensing agreements	14 years	22,000	3,348	18,652
		<u>\$ 320,000</u>	<u>\$ 13,861</u>	<u>\$ 306,139</u>
<i>(In thousands)</i>	Useful life	August 25, 2018		
		Gross carrying amount	Accumulated amortization	Net carrying amount
Intangible assets with indefinite life:				
Brands and trademarks	Indefinite life	\$ 232,000	\$ —	\$ 232,000
Intangible assets with finite lives:				
Customer relationships	15 years	59,000	4,448	54,552
Proprietary recipes and formulas	7 years	7,000	1,131	5,869
Licensing agreements	14 years	22,000	1,778	20,222
		<u>\$ 320,000</u>	<u>\$ 7,357</u>	<u>\$ 312,643</u>

Intangible assets, net changed due to amortization expense. Amortization expense related to intangible assets was \$6.5 million for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, \$6.5 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$0.9 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$8.5 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Estimated future amortization for each of the next five fiscal years and thereafter is as follows:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	
2020	\$ 6,505
2021	6,505
2022	6,505
2023	6,505
2024	6,505
Thereafter	41,614
Total	<u>\$ 74,139</u>

7. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities were comprised of the following:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018
	(Successor)	(Successor)
Professional fees	\$ 8,903	\$ 1,473
Accrued advertising allowances and claims	2,095	1,525
Accrued bonus	10,908	6,726
Freight accrual	1,791	1,318
Payroll-related accruals	841	1,004
Commissions	932	977
Income taxes payable	382	386
VAT payable	1,787	1,481
Other	2,294	985
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 29,933</u>	<u>\$ 15,875</u>

8. Long-Term Debt and Line of Credit

On July 7, 2017, the Company entered into a credit agreement with Barclays Bank PLC and other parties. The credit agreement provides for a term facility of \$200.0 million (“Term Facility”) with a seven year maturity and a revolving credit facility of up to \$75.0 million (the “Revolving Credit Facility”) with a five year maturity, under the first lien senior secured loan facilities (the “First Lien”). Substantially concurrent with the consummation of the Business Combination, the full \$200.0 million of the First Lien term loan (the “Term Loan”) was drawn. No amounts were drawn on the Revolving Credit Facility. The interest rate per annum is based on either (i) a base rate equaling the higher of (a) the “prime rate”, (b) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.50% and (c) the Euro-currency rate applicable for an interest period of one month plus 1.00% plus (x) 3.00% margin for Term Loan or (y) 2.00% margin for Revolving Credit Facility, or (ii) London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) adjusted for statutory reserve requirements, plus (x) 4.00% margin for the Term Loan subject to a floor of 1.00% or (y) 3.00% margin for the Revolving Credit Facility. As security for the payment or performance of its debt, the Company has pledged certain equity interests in its subsidiaries.

On March 16, 2018 (the “Amendment Date”), the Company entered into an amendment (the “Repricing Amendment”) to the First Lien. As a result of the Repricing Amendment, the interest rate on the Term Loan was reduced and, as of the Amendment Date, such loans bear interest at a rate equal to, at the Company's option, either LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.50% or a base rate plus an applicable margin of 2.50%. The Repricing Amendment did not change the interest rate on the Revolving Credit Facility. The Revolving Credit Facility will continue to bear interest based upon the Company's consolidated First Lien net leverage ratio as of the last financial statements delivered to the administrative agent. No additional debt was incurred, or any proceeds received, by the Company in connection with the Repricing Amendment. The incremental fees paid to the administrative agent are reflected as additional debt discount and are amortized over the terms of the long-term financing agreements using the effective-interest method.

The credit facilities governing our debt contain certain financial and other covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, incur and/or undertake asset sales and other dispositions, liens, indebtedness, certain acquisitions and investments, consolidations, mergers, reorganizations and other fundamental changes, payment of dividends and other distributions to equity and warrant holders, and prepayments of material subordinated debt, in each case, subject to customary exceptions materially consistent with credit facilities of such type and size. The Revolving Credit Facility has a maximum total net leverage ratio equal to or less than 6.25:1.00 (with a reduction to 6.00:1.00 on the third anniversary of the closing date of the credit facilities) contingent on credit extensions in excess of 30% of the total amount of commitments available under the Revolving Credit Facility. Any failure to comply with the restrictions of the credit facilities may result in an event of default. The Company was in compliance with all financial covenants as of August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, respectively.

At August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, there were no amounts drawn against the Revolving Credit Facility. Long-term debt consists of the following:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018
	(Successor)	(Successor)
Term Loan	\$ 196,500	\$ 198,500
Less: Deferred financing fees	5,565	6,917
Total debt	190,935	191,583
Less: Current maturities, net of deferred financing fees of \$1.3 million at August 31, 2019 and \$1.4 million at August 25, 2018, respectively	676	648
Long-term debt, net of deferred financing fees	\$ 190,259	\$ 190,935

Aggregate principal maturities of debt are as follows:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	
Fiscal year ending:	
2020	\$ 2,000
2021	2,000
2022	2,000
2023	2,000
2024	188,500
Thereafter	—
Total debt	\$ 196,500

The Company utilizes market approaches to estimate the fair value of certain outstanding borrowings by discounting anticipated future cash flows derived from the contractual terms of the obligations and observable market interest and foreign exchange rates. The Company carries debt at historical cost and discloses fair value. As of August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, the book value of the Company's debt approximated fair value. All term debt is valued based on observable inputs and classified as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

9. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. To increase the comparability of fair value measurements, a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies, is as follows:

Level 1 – Valuations based on quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in active markets.

Level 2 – Valuations based on observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 – Valuations based on unobservable inputs reflecting the Company's own assumptions, consistent with reasonably available assumptions made by other market participants. These valuations require significant judgment.

The Company paid in full the Income Tax Receivable Agreement (the "TRA") during the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019. As a result, the Company did not have any liabilities measured at fair value as of August 31, 2019.

The Company's liabilities measured at fair value as of August 25, 2018 are summarized as follows:

Successor	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Liabilities				
TRA liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 27,468	\$ 27,468

A loss of \$0.5 million was charged to the *Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability* for the successor fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019. For the successor fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, a benefit of \$2.8 million was recognized in *Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability*. The gain is primarily due to the change in the federal tax rates.

The settlement of the TRA liability during the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 resulted in a gain of \$1.5 million recognized in *Gain on settlement of TRA liability*. The settlement of the TRA liability is discussed in Note 10, Income Taxes.

For the predecessor entity, *Changes in warrant liabilities* included other income of \$0.7 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017. The Company settled warrant liabilities of \$15.0 million upon the Business Combination.

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximated fair value as of August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018 due to the relatively short maturity of these instruments.

The predecessor entity historically carried warrant liabilities on the balance sheet at fair value. These warrant liabilities were settled with the change of control. The successor entity assumed the equity warrants of Conyers Park. The fair value of the warrants were calculated by estimating future cash payments to be made to the former owner, in part based on the probability-weighted present value of various payout scenarios. Key fair value inputs included the discount rate, expected future cash flows under various payout scenarios and a probability analysis of the payout scenarios. The methodology for measuring fair value is sensitive to the volatility of key inputs mentioned above. For additional information, see Note 12, Stockholders' Equity.

10. Income Taxes

The sources of income (loss) before income taxes are as follows:

	53-Weeks Ended	52-Weeks Ended	From July 7, 2017	From August 28, 2016
	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018	through August 26, 2017	through July 6, 2017
<i>(In thousands)</i>	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Domestic	\$ 64,244	\$ 49,748	\$ 78	\$ (690)
Foreign	42	3,343	662	2,775
Total	\$ 64,286	\$ 53,091	\$ 740	\$ 2,085

Income tax (benefit) expense was comprised of the following:

	53-Weeks Ended	52-Weeks Ended	From July 7, 2017	From August 28, 2016
	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018	through August 26, 2017	through July 6, 2017
<i>(In thousands)</i>	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Successor)	(Predecessor)
Current:				
Federal	\$ 2,784	\$ 2,584	\$ 414	\$ 7,340
State and local	2,684	159	11	415
Foreign	374	1,001	247	695
Total current expense	5,842	3,744	672	8,450
Deferred:				
Federal	9,976	(21,223)	(379)	(4,172)
State and local	1,086	(26)	(3)	259
Foreign	(154)	141	—	33
Total deferred income tax (benefit) expense	10,908	(21,108)	(382)	(3,880)
Total tax (benefit) expense	\$ 16,750	\$ (17,364)	\$ 290	\$ 4,570

A reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate to the effective income tax rate is as follows:

	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019 (Successor)	52-Weeks Ended August 25, 2018 (Successor)	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 (Successor)	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 (Predecessor)
<i>(In thousands)</i>				
Statutory income tax expense:	21.0 %	25.5 %	34.0 %	34.0 %
State income tax expense, net of federal	3.9	3.1	1.7	21.0
Valuation allowance	(0.6)	0.6	5.2	(0.9)
Taxes on foreign income above (below) the U.S. tax	0.2	0.4	(3.3)	(7.5)
Warrant liabilities	—	—	—	(11.8)
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act	—	(58.4)	—	—
Change in tax rate	1.5	(4.0)	—	(4.2)
Non-deductible transaction costs	—	—	—	182.7
TRA contingent consideration	(0.4)	(1.5)	—	—
Other permanent items	0.5	1.6	1.6	6.0
Income tax (benefit) expense	<u>26.1 %</u>	<u>(32.7)%</u>	<u>39.2 %</u>	<u>219.3 %</u>

The comparability of our operating results of fiscal 2019 compared to the corresponding prior years was effected by the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”), which was enacted on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act introduced significant changes to U.S. income tax law including reducing the U.S. federal statutory tax rate from 35% to 21% and imposing new taxes on certain foreign-sourced earnings and certain intercompany payments. Due to the timing of the enactment and the complexity involved in applying the provisions of the Tax Act, we made reasonable estimates of the effects and recorded provisional amounts in our financial statements as of fiscal 2018 in accordance with SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”). During the period ended February 23, 2019, we completed our accounting for the Tax Act with no material adjustment to our provisional estimates recorded.

For the Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income (“GILTI”) provisions of the Tax Act, the Company completed its assessment during the second quarter of 2019 and, effective August 26, 2018, elected an accounting policy to record GILTI as period costs if and when incurred. Additionally, the Company concluded that it has not met the threshold requirements of the base erosion and anti-abuse tax. Although the measurement period has closed, further technical guidance related to the Tax Act, including final regulations on a broad range of topics, is expected to be issued. In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740, the Company will recognize any effects of the guidance in the period that such guidance is issued.

The tax effects of temporary differences that gave rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and liabilities at August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018 were as follows:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	August 31, 2019 (Successor)	August 25, 2018 (Successor)
Deferred tax assets		
Accounts receivable allowances	\$ 2,601	\$ 1,885
Inventories writedowns	67	107
Accrued expenses	3,680	1,961
Net operating loss carryforwards	4,179	10,150
Share based compensation	1,755	975
Tax credits	351	10,066
Other	2,247	1,051
Deferred tax assets	14,880	26,195
Valuation allowance	(3,786)	(4,195)
Deferred tax asset, net of valuation allowance	11,094	22,000
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Prepaid expense	(474)	(419)
Excess tax over book depreciation	(169)	(77)
Website development costs	(226)	(238)
Intangible assets	(74,431)	(74,342)
Other	(1,177)	(1,399)
Deferred tax liabilities	(76,477)	(76,475)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (65,383)	\$ (54,475)

The Company had available U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$0.0 million and \$22.2 million at August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, respectively. The Company also had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$12.2 million and \$33.6 million and foreign net operating losses of \$14.2 million and \$14.7 million at August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, respectively. The federal net operating loss carryforwards will begin to expire in 2034, while state net operating loss carryforwards will begin to expire in 2021.

During the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, there was a \$0.5 million decrease to the tax loss carryforwards in foreign jurisdictions. As the carryforwards were generated in jurisdictions where the Company has historically recognized book losses or does not have strong future earnings projections, the Company concluded it is more likely than not that the operating losses would not be realized, and thus maintained a full valuation allowance against the associated deferred tax assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Company has recorded total valuation allowances of \$3.8 million.

As of August 31, 2019, the Company has recorded valuation allowances of \$3.4 million on deferred tax assets related to foreign net operating loss carryforwards. The majority of this amount represents a full valuation allowance on the deferred tax assets of foreign entities within the United Kingdom, Netherlands, and Spain. Of the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets, \$0.4 million relates to state net operating losses.

It is the Company's intention to reinvest the earnings of non-U.S. subsidiaries in those operations. As of August 31, 2019, the Company has not made a provision for U.S. or additional foreign withholding taxes for any outside basis differences inherent in its investments in foreign subsidiaries that are indefinitely reinvested. It is not practicable to estimate the amount of deferred tax liability related to investments in these foreign subsidiaries.

As of August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, the Company has no unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company records interest and penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits as a component of tax expense. As of August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, the Company has not accrued interest or penalties on unrecognized tax benefits, as there is no position recorded as of the fiscal years. No changes to the uncertain tax position balance are anticipated within the next 12 months, and are not expected to materially affect the financial statements.

As of August 31, 2019, tax years 2013 to 2018 remain subject to examination in the United States and the tax years 2013 to 2018 remain subject to examination in other major foreign jurisdictions where Atkins conducts business. State income tax returns are generally subject to examination for a period of three to five years after the filing of the respective return.

Tax Receivable Agreement

Concurrent with the Business Combination, the Company entered into the TRA with the historical stockholders of Atkins. The TRA was valued based on the future expected payments under the terms of the agreement. As more fully described in the TRA, the TRA provides for the payment by Simply Good Foods to the Atkins' selling equity holders for certain federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax benefits deemed realized in post-closing taxable periods by Simply Good Foods, Conyers Park, Atkins and Atkins' eligible subsidiaries from the use of up to \$100 million of the following tax attributes: (i) net operating losses available to be carried forward as of the closing of the Business Combination, (ii) certain deductions generated by the consummation of the business transaction and (iii) remaining depreciable tax basis from the 2003 acquisition of Atkins Nutritionals, Inc.

The Company re-measured the TRA in the second quarter of 2018 due to the Tax Act. The second quarter assessment of these changes resulted in a provisional one-time gain of \$4.7 million, recognized in *Loss (gain) in fair value change of contingent consideration - TRA liability*.

During the first quarter of 2019, the Company entered into a termination agreement (the "Termination Agreement") with Atkins Holdings, LLC and Roark Capital Acquisition, LLC. Pursuant to the Termination Agreement, the Company paid \$26.5 million to settle the TRA in full. Under the Termination Agreement, each of the parties thereto agreed to terminate the TRA and to release any and all obligations and liabilities of the other parties thereunder effective as of the receipt of the termination payment. The Company recorded a \$0.5 million loss on the fair value change in the TRA liability through the settlement on November 14, 2018 and recognized a gain of \$1.5 million in connection with the execution of the Termination Agreement and final cash payment.

11. Commitments and Contingencies

Leases

The Company has non-cancellable operating leases for six buildings. Rent expenses were \$2.2 million for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, \$2.4 million for the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, \$0.3 million for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017, and \$1.7 million for the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017.

Future minimum payments under lease arrangements with a remaining term in excess of one year were as follows as of August 31, 2019:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	Future Payments
2020	\$ 2,546
2021	1,947
2022	1,677
2023	1,093
2024	87
Thereafter	56
Total	<u>\$ 7,406</u>

Litigation

The Company is a party to certain litigation and claims that are considered normal to the operations of the business. From time to time, we have been and may again become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any litigation that we believe to be material and we are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation against us that we believe could have a material adverse affect of our business, operating result, financial condition or cash flows.

During the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, the Company reserved \$3.5 million for the potential settlement of class action litigation concerning certain product label claims. The reserve is included within General and administrative in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) and Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Other

The Company has entered into endorsement contracts with certain celebrity figures to promote and endorse the Atkins brand and line of products. These contracts contain endorsement fees, which are expensed ratably over the life of the contract, and performance fees, that are recognized at the time of achievement. Based on the terms of the contracts in place and achievement of performance conditions as of August 31, 2019 the Company will be required to make payments of \$0.3 million over the next year.

12. Stockholders' Equity

Successor Equity Warrants

Prior to the Business Combination, Conyers Park issued 13,416,667 public warrants and 6,700,000 private placement warrants. Simply Good Foods assumed the Conyers Park equity warrants upon the change of control event. As a result of the Business Combination, the warrants issued by Conyers Park are no longer exercisable for shares of Conyers Park common stock, but instead are exercisable for common stock of Simply Good Foods. All other features of the warrants remain unchanged.

From August 26, 2018 through October 5, 2018, public warrants to purchase an aggregate of 9,866,451 shares of the Company's common stock were exercised for cash at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds to the Company of \$113.5 million.

On October 4, 2018, the Company delivered a notice for the redemption (the "Redemption Notice") of all of its public warrants that remained unexercised immediately after November 5, 2018. Holders who exercised public warrants following the Redemption Notice were required to do so on a cashless basis. Accordingly, holders were no longer permitted to exercise public warrants in exchange for payment in cash of \$11.50 per share. Instead, a holder exercising a public warrant was deemed to have paid the \$11.50 per share exercise price by the surrender of 0.61885 of a share of common stock that the holder would have been entitled to receive upon a cash exercise of each public warrant. Exercising holders received 0.38115 of a share of the Company's common stock for each public warrant surrendered for exercise. Following the Redemption Notice, 3,499,639 public warrants were exercised on a cashless basis. An aggregate of 1,333,848 shares of the Company's common stock were issued in connection with these exercises of the public warrants. All remaining public warrants were redeemed as of November 5, 2018 for an immaterial amount.

The Company's private warrants to purchase 6,700,000 shares of the Company's common stock remain outstanding. The private warrants are owned by Conyers Park, a related party of the Company.

Predecessor Warrant Liabilities of Atkins

Atkins, the predecessor company, had outstanding warrants prior to the Business Combination. These warrants were settled as a part of the Business Combination.

Historically, the value of the predecessor warrants were reflected as a liability and adjusted to fair value each reporting period through *Change in warrant liabilities*. The Company recorded a benefit of \$0.7 million in the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 in changes in warrant liabilities. The Company settled \$15.0 million of warrant liabilities as part of the Business Combination.

Stock Repurchase Program

On November 13, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors had adopted a \$50.0 million stock repurchase program. Under the stock repurchase program, the Company may repurchase shares from time to time in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions. The stock repurchase program does not obligate the Company to acquire any specific number of shares or acquire shares over any specific period of time. The stock repurchase program may be suspended or discontinued at any time by the Company, and does not have an expiration date.

During the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, the Company repurchased 98,234 shares of common stock at an average share price of \$21.83 per share.

13. Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is based on the weighted average number of common shares issued and outstanding for the Successor period. Diluted earnings per share is based on the weighted average number of common shares issued and outstanding and the effect of all dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding during each of the successor periods.

The following table reconciles the numerators and denominators used in the computations of both basic and diluted earnings per share:

<i>(In thousands, except share data)</i>	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019	52-Weeks Ended August 25, 2018	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017
Basic earnings per share computation:			
Numerator:			
Net income available to common stock stockholders	\$ 47,536	\$ 70,455	\$ 450
Denominator:			
Weighted average common shares - basic	80,734,091	70,582,149	70,562,477
Basic earnings per share from net income	\$ 0.59	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.01
Diluted earnings per share computation:			
Numerator:			
Net income available to common stock stockholders	\$ 47,536	\$ 70,455	\$ 450
Denominator:			
Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic	80,734,091	70,582,149	70,562,477
Public and private warrants	3,615,198	3,006,073	690,248
Employee stock options	801,700	43,779	—
Non-vested shares	92,920	49,354	2,045
Weighted average common shares - diluted	85,243,909	73,681,355	71,254,770
Diluted earnings per share from net income	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.96	\$ 0.01

Earnings per share calculations for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 and the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 excluded 0.2 million, 0.2 million and 2.6 million shares of stock options, respectively, that would have been anti-dilutive.

14. Stock Option Plan

Share-based compensation is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award based on their grant-date fair value. The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$5.5 million in the fifty-three week successor period ended August 31, 2019, \$4.0 million in the fifty-two week successor period ended August 25, 2018 and \$0.4 million in the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

In July 2017, the Company's stockholders approved the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan"). The Incentive Plan provides for the issuance of a maximum of 9,067,917 shares of stock-denominated awards to directors, employees, officers and agents of the Company. As of August 31, 2019, there were 5.8 million shares available for grant under the Incentive Plan.

Stock Options

Stock options granted under the Incentive Plan are granted at a price equal to or more than the fair value of common stock on the date the option is granted. Stock options under the Incentive Plan generally become exercisable ratably over three years from the date of grant and must be exercised within ten years from the date of grant.

The following table summarizes stock option activity for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019:

	Shares	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining contractual life (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Outstanding as of August 25, 2018	2,506,083	\$ 12.28	8.84	\$ 14,293,484
Granted	362,565	20.34		
Exercised	(119,913)	12.00		
Forfeited	—	—		
Outstanding as of August 31, 2019	2,748,735	\$ 13.35	8.13	
Vested and expected to vest as of August 31, 2019	2,748,735	\$ 13.35	8.13	\$ 44,743,427
Exercisable as of August 31, 2019	1,478,216	\$ 12.16	7.91	\$ 25,829,992

The following table summarized information about stock options outstanding at August 31, 2019:

Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Life (Years)	Number Exercisable	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
\$ 12.00 - 14.99	2,268,617	\$ 12.05	7.90	1,439,033	\$ 12.05
\$ 15.00 - 17.99	117,553	16.88	8.88	39,183	16.88
\$ 18.00 - 20.99	315,331	19.89	9.19	—	—
\$ 21.00 - 23.99	13,386	21.49	9.75	—	—
\$ 24.00 - 26.99	33,848	24.08	9.86	—	—
	2,748,735	\$ 13.35	8.13	1,478,216	\$ 12.16

The weighted average fair value of options granted during the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018 and for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 were \$7.10, \$4.60 and \$3.71, respectively. No stock options were granted prior to the Business Combination. As such, there were not any shares vested or exercisable for the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017.

The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model based on the following assumptions:

	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017
Expected volatility	29.3% - 32.09%	26.72% - 27.5%	27.5%
Expected dividend yield	—%	—%	—%
Expected option term	6	6	6
Risk-free rate of return	1.82% - 3.13%	1.98% - 2.79%	1.98%

Expected term is estimated using the simplified method, which takes into account vesting and contractual term. The simplified method is being used to calculate expected term instead of historical experience due to a lack of relevant historical data resulting from changes in option vesting schedules and changes in the pool of employees receiving option grants. Due to a lack of sufficient trading history for our common stock, expected stock price volatility is based on a sampling of comparable publicly traded companies. The Company believes a sample of comparable publicly traded companies most closely models the nature of the business and stock price volatility. The risk-free rates are based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with an equivalent remaining term. Future annual dividends over the expected term are estimated to be nil.

As of August 31, 2019, \$5.0 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to stock option plans that will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.4 years. During the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019 and the fifty-two week period ended August 25, 2018, the Company received \$0.7 million and \$0.1 million in cash from stock option exercises, respectively.

Restricted Stock Units

Restricted stock units granted under the Incentive Plan are granted at a price equal to closing market price of our common stock on the date of grant. Restricted stock units under the Incentive Plan generally vest over three years.

The following table summarized Restricted Stock Unit activity for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019:

	Units	Weighted average grant-date fair value
Outstanding as of August 25, 2018	111,085	\$ 12.06
Granted	78,180	18.84
Vested	(87,158)	11.98
Forfeited	(9,707)	15.61
Outstanding as of August 31, 2019	92,400	\$ 17.50

As of August 31, 2019, the Company had \$0.7 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock unit awards that will be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.0 years.

Performance Stock Units

During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, the Board of Directors granted performance stock units under the Incentive Plan. Performance stock units vest in a range between 0% and 100% based upon the price of the Company's common stock at the end of a three-year period. Performance stock units were valued using a Monte-Carlo simulation.

The following table summarized Performance Stock Unit activity for the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019:

	Units	Weighted average grant-date fair value
Outstanding as of August 25, 2018	—	\$ —
Granted	193,512	11.93
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	(1,123)	11.93
Outstanding as of August 31, 2019	192,389	\$ 11.93

As of August 31, 2019, the Company had \$1.7 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to performance stock unit awards that will be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.2 years.

Predecessor

In January 2011, the predecessor's Board of Directors adopted the NCP-ATK Holdings, Inc. 2010 Stock Option Plan (the "Option Plan"). Under the terms of the Option Plan, nonqualified stock options were granted to employees, directors and consultants of the predecessor Company. An option certificate for each grant set forth the exercise price, vesting period, performance thresholds if applicable and other terms. Options with service conditions generally vested over a period of five years, and the Company recognized share-based compensation expense ratably over the vesting period. Options with performance conditions generally vested over five successive years, based on the achievement of certain annual financial targets. Options typically expired after ten years.

The unvested portion of the stock options forfeited as of the Business Combination effective date and the vested portion of the stock options were required to be exercised within five calendar days following receipt by the option holder of written notice of the change in control. If not exercised, these vested stock options were canceled.

The weighted average fair value of options granted during the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 were \$261.80. The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model based on the following assumptions:

	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017
Expected volatility	55%
Expected dividend yield	—%
Expected option term	5.1 - 6.5 years
Risk-free rate of return	1.62% - 1.74%

The expected term of the options represented the estimated period of time until exercise and considered vesting schedules and expectations of future employee and director behavior. Expected stock price volatility was based on a sampling of comparable publicly traded companies that the Company believed most closely modeled the nature of its own business. The risk-free rates were based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issued with an equivalent term.

A summary of the option activity under the plans for the predecessor company is as follows:

	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017
Intrinsic value of options exercised	\$ 11,106
Fair value of shares vested	\$ —
Tax benefit related to stock option expense	\$ 910

15. Related Party Transactions

Successor

Tax Receivable Agreement

During the fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, the Company entered into the Termination Agreement, pursuant to which, the Company paid \$26.5 million to settle the TRA (the “Termination Payment”), which provided former stockholders of Atkins with payments for federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax benefits deemed realized by the Company.

Under the Termination Agreement, each of the parties thereto agreed to terminate the TRA and to release and discharge any and all obligations and liabilities of the other parties thereunder effective as of the exchange agent’s receipt of the Termination Payment. Richard Laube, a former director of the Company, Joseph Scalzo, our President and Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company, and Scott Parker, our Chief Marketing Officer, were each former stockholders of Atkins and received their respective pro rata share of the Termination Payment as additional consideration for their former stock ownership in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The TRA liability and subsequent settlement are discussed in Note 10, Income Taxes.

Merger Agreement Working Capital Adjustment

In the first quarter of fiscal 2018, pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, Simply Good Foods paid a working capital adjustment of \$1.8 million to the former owners of Atkins, which resulted in an increase to the previously recognized goodwill.

Predecessor

Pursuant to an arrangement with the former majority stockholder of Atkins, the predecessor company was obligated to pay a management fee of the greater of \$0.9 million or an amount equal to 2% of consolidated adjusted earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA), as defined by the First Lien and Second Lien, which could have been prorated upon a fiscal year-end change. Annual reimbursements for out-of-pocket expenses were limited to \$0.2 million.

For the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017, the management fee expense was \$1.2 million.

16. Segment and Customer Information

The Company has organized its operations into one operating segment that sells its branded nutritional foods and snacking products designed around the nutrition principles of the Atkins eating approach. The results of the operating segment are reviewed by the Company's chief operating decision maker to make decisions about resource expenditures and assessing financial performance. This operating segment is therefore the Company's only reportable segment.

Reconciliations of the totals of reported segment revenue, profit or loss measurement, assets and other significant items reported by segment to the corresponding GAAP totals is not applicable to the Company as it only has one reportable segment. The following is a summary of revenue from external customers by geographical location:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019 (Successor)	52-weeks ended August 25, 2018 (Successor)	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 (Successor)	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 (Predecessor)
Revenue from external customers				
North America	\$ 498,196	\$ 405,055	\$ 52,373	\$ 316,776
International	25,187	26,374	3,961	23,061
Total	<u>\$ 523,383</u>	<u>\$ 431,429</u>	<u>\$ 56,334</u>	<u>\$ 339,837</u>

The following is a summary long lived assets by geographical location:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	August 31, 2019	August 25, 2018
Long lived assets		
North America	\$ 2,437	\$ 2,547
International	19	18
Total	<u>\$ 2,456</u>	<u>\$ 2,565</u>

Revenue from transactions with external customers for each of the Company's products would be impracticable to disclose. Management does not view its business by product line.

Significant Customers

Credit risk for the Company was concentrated in the following customer who comprised more than 10% of the Company's total sales for fifty-three week period ended August 31, 2019, the successor period from July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 and the predecessor period from August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017:

	53-Weeks Ended August 31, 2019 (Successor)	52-weeks ended August 25, 2018 (Successor)	From July 7, 2017 through August 26, 2017 (Successor)	From August 28, 2016 through July 6, 2017 (Predecessor)
Customer 1	44%	43%	42%	46%

At August 31, 2019 and August 25, 2018, the Company had a single significant customer that accounted for the following amounts of the Company's accounts receivable, net:

<i>(In thousands)</i>	August 31, 2019		August 25, 2018	
Customer 1	\$ 17,386	39%	\$ 14,519	34%

No other customers of the Company accounted for more than 10% of sales during these periods. The Company generally does not require collateral from its customers and has not incurred any significant losses on uncollectible accounts receivable.

17. Unaudited Quarterly Financial Data

Summarized quarterly financial data:

	53-weeks ended	13-weeks ended	13-weeks ended	13-weeks ended	13-weeks ended
<i>(In thousands, except per share amounts)</i>	August 31, 2019	August 31, 2019	May 25, 2019	February 23, 2019	November 24, 2018
Net sales	\$ 523,383	\$ 139,184	\$ 139,468	\$ 123,800	\$ 120,931
Gross profit ⁽¹⁾	\$ 217,405	\$ 59,173	\$ 56,657	\$ 49,655	\$ 51,920
Income from operations	\$ 72,809	\$ 12,115	\$ 20,510	\$ 19,002	\$ 21,182
Net income	\$ 47,536	\$ 6,091	\$ 13,466	\$ 12,722	\$ 15,257

Earnings per share from net income:

Basic	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.20
Diluted	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.18

	52-weeks ended	13-weeks ended	13-weeks ended	13-weeks ended	13-weeks ended
<i>(In thousands, except per share amounts)</i>	August 25, 2018	August 25, 2018	May 26, 2018	February 24, 2018	November 25, 2017
Net sales	\$ 431,429	\$ 108,262	\$ 107,233	\$ 109,347	\$ 106,587
Gross profit ⁽¹⁾	\$ 180,366	\$ 46,275	\$ 44,797	\$ 42,937	\$ 46,357
Income from operations	\$ 64,730	\$ 14,859	\$ 13,802	\$ 16,783	\$ 19,286
Net income	\$ 70,455	\$ 11,706	\$ 7,137	\$ 41,394	\$ 10,218

Earnings per share from net income:

Basic	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.14
Diluted	\$ 0.96	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.14

- (1) During the fifty-three weeks ended August 31, 2019, certain reclassifications were made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation. On the consolidated statement of operations, inbound freight previously included in Distribution, distribution center expenses previously included in *General and administrative*, and depreciation for equipment used in warehouse operations were reclassified to *Cost of goods sold*. Including these expenses in Cost of goods sold better align costs with the related revenue. As a result, the first three quarters of fiscal 2019 and all quarterly results of 2018 have been adjusted on a retrospective basis to reflect the reclassification. For additional information on the change in accounting principle, see Note 2.

Earnings per common share amounts are computed independently for each of the quarters presented. Therefore, the sum of the quarterly earnings per share amounts may not equal the quarterly earnings per share amounts or the annual earnings per share amounts due to rounding.

18. Subsequent Events

Quest Acquisition and Related Financing

On August 21, 2019, we entered into a stock purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") to acquire Quest Nutrition, LLC ("Quest"), a healthy lifestyle food company (the "Acquisition"), for approximately \$1.0 billion. The Acquisition is expected to close by the end of the 2019 calendar year, subject to satisfaction of customary closing conditions. There is no financing condition for the Acquisition.

On October 9, 2019, we completed an underwritten public offering of 13,379,205 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$26.16 (the "Offering"), resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$350.0 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and our estimated fees and expenses for the Offering. We intend to use these net proceeds to pay a portion of the purchase price and related fees and expenses for the Acquisition, or for general corporate purposes if the acquisition is not consummated.

We plan to fund the remainder of the Acquisition by using a significant portion of the approximately \$265 million of cash on hand and committed financing pursuant to debt commitments from Barclays, Credit Suisse and Goldman Sachs.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act of that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our President and Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required financial disclosures.

Management, including the participation of our President and Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of August 31, 2019, the end of the period covered by this Report. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of August 31, 2019, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for designing, implementing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2019. Management based its assessment on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the assessment using this criteria, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of August 31, 2019.

Internal control over financial reporting, no matter how well designed, has inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Further, because of changes in conditions, the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting may vary over time.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2019 was audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing below, which expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2019.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended August 31, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of The Simply Good Foods Company

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of The Simply Good Foods Company and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of August 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, of the Company and our report dated October 30, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements and included an explanatory paragraph relating to a change in accounting principle to reclassify shipping and handling costs from distribution expense to cost of goods sold.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting." Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Denver, Colorado
October 30, 2019

Item 9B. Other Information

Effective October 28, 2019, our board of directors adopted our second amended and restated bylaws to remove obsolete provisions, make immaterial corrections to section references and correct other non-substantive clerical errors. The second amended and restated bylaws is included as Exhibit 3.2 to this Report.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed no later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

Incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed no later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed no later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

Incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed no later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

Incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed no later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

The audited consolidated financial statements of The Simply Good Foods Company and its subsidiaries, as required to be filed, are included under Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Other schedules have been omitted as they are not applicable or the required information is set forth in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

Exhibit No.	Document
2.1(a)	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated April 10, 2017, by and among Conyers Park Acquisition Corp., The Simply Good Foods Company, Conyers Park Parent Merger Sub, Inc., Conyers Park Merger Sub 1, Inc., Conyers Park Merger Sub 2, Inc., Conyers Park Merger Sub 3, Inc., Conyers Park Merger Sub 4, Inc., NCP-ATK HOLDINGS, INC., Atkins Holdings LLC, solely in its capacity as the Majority Stockholder and, solely in its capacity as the Stockholders' Representative, Roark Capital Acquisition LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4, filed on April 11, 2017).
2.2(a)	Stock and Unit Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 21, 2019, by and among Voyage Holdings, LLC, VMG Quest Blocker, Inc., VMG Voyage Holdings, LLC, VMG Tax-Exempt II, L.P., The Michael K. Osborn and Kaplana P. Osborn Revocable Living Trust, The Ava M. Osborn 2018 Irrevocable Gift Trust, The Cole M. Osborn 2018 Irrevocable Gift Trust, Ronald Penna and Thomas Bilyeu, Voyage Employee Holdings, LLC, Atkins Nutritionals, Inc. and solely for the purposes of Section 8.10 therein, the Restricted Sellers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 22, 2019).
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 13, 2017).
3.2	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws.
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No. 3 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on June 12, 2017).
4.2	Warrant Agreement, dated July 14, 2016, between Conyers Park Acquisition Corp. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (incorporated by reference to Form 8-K filed by Conyers Park Acquisition Corp. on July 20, 2016).
4.3	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 13, 2017).
4.4	Description of Securities.
10.1	Investor Rights Agreement, dated July 7, 2017, between The Simply Good Foods Company and Conyers Park Sponsor LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 13, 2017).
10.2†	2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on June 12, 2017).
10.3†	Offer Letter, dated December 23, 2010, between Scott Parker and Atkins Nutritionals, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Amendment No. 1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on May 15, 2017).
10.4†	Form of Indemnity Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Amendment No. 3 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on June 12, 2017).
10.5	Credit Agreement, dated July 7, 2017, by and among Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC, Conyers Park Parent Merger Sub, Inc., Conyers Park Acquisition Corp., Conyers Park Merger Sub 1, Inc., Conyers Park Merger Sub 2, Inc., Conyers Park Merger Sub 3, Inc., Conyers Park Merger Sub 4, Inc., NCP-ATK Holdings, Inc., Atkins Nutritionals Holdings, Inc., Atkins Nutritionals Holdings II, Inc., Atkins Nutritionals, Inc., the lenders party thereto and Barclays Bank PLC, as the Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 13, 2017).
10.6	Assignment, Assumption and Amendment Agreement, dated July 7, 2017, by and among The Simply Good Foods Company, Conyers Park Acquisition Corp. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 13, 2017).
10.7†	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated July 7, 2017, between The Simply Good Foods Company and Joseph E. Scalzo (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 13, 2017).
10.8	Income Tax Receivable Agreement, dated July 7, 2017, by and among The Simply Good Foods Company, Atkins Holdings, LLC and Roark Capital Acquisition, LLC (solely in its capacity as the Stockholders' Representative) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 13, 2017).
10.9	Termination Agreement, dated November 14, 2018, among The Simply Good Foods Company, Atkins Holdings, LLC and Roark Capital Acquisition, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 16, 2018).
10.10†	Offer Letter, dated June 19, 2017, between Atkins Nutritionals, Inc. and Todd Cunfer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 11, 2017).
10.11†	Letter Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between The Simply Good Foods Company and Todd Cunfer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Amendment No. 1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 25, 2017).
10.12	Repricing Amendment, dated March 16, 2018, by and among Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC, Conyers Park Acquisition Corp., Atkins Nutritionals, Inc., Atkins Nutritionals Holdings, Inc., Atkins Nutritionals Holdings II, Inc. and NCP-ATK Holdings, Inc. and Barclays Bank PLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 20, 2018).
10.13†	The Simply Good Foods Executive Severance Compensation Plan, dated July 23, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 27, 2018).
10.14†	Form of Executive Severance Compensation Plan, Tier I Participation Agreement, dated July 23, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 27, 2018).
10.15†	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated October 16, 2019, between The Simply Good Foods Company and Joseph E. Scalzo. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 18, 2019).

Exhibit No.	Document
18.1	Preferability letter from Deloitte & Touche LLP.
21.1	Subsidiaries of The Simply Good Foods Company.
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP.
23.2	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

† Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.

(a) Certain schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted in accordance with Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto, duly authorized.

THE SIMPLY GOOD FOODS COMPANY

Date: October 30, 2019

By: /s/ Joseph E. Scalzo

Name: Joseph E. Scalzo

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Joseph E. Scalzo</u> Joseph E. Scalzo	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Todd E. Cunfer</u> Todd E. Cunfer	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Timothy A. Matthews</u> Timothy A. Matthews	Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ James M. Kilts</u> James M. Kilts	Chairman of the Board of Directors	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ David J. West</u> David J. West	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Clayton C. Daley, Jr.</u> Clayton C. Daley, Jr.	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Brian K. Ratzan</u> Brian K. Ratzan	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Nomi P. Ghez</u> Nomi P. Ghez	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ James E. Healey</u> James E. Healey	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Robert G. Montgomery</u> Robert G. Montgomery	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Michelle P. Goolsby</u> Michelle P. Goolsby	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ Arvin Kash</u> Arvin Kash	Director	October 30, 2019
<u>/s/ James D. White</u> James D. White	Director	October 30, 2019

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

THE SIMPLY GOOD FOODS COMPANY

A Delaware corporation

(Adopted as of October 28, 2019)

ARTICLE I

OFFICES

Section 1. Offices. The Simply Good Foods Company (the “Corporation”) may have an office or offices other than its registered office at such place or places, either within or outside the State of Delaware, as the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the “Board of Directors”) may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

ARTICLE II

MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. Annual Meeting. An annual meeting of the stockholders shall be held at such date, time, and place (within or outside the State of Delaware) as are specified by the Chairman or resolution of the Board of Directors. At the annual meeting, stockholders shall elect directors to succeed those whose terms expire at such annual meeting and transact such other business as properly may be brought before the annual meeting pursuant to Section 10 of this ARTICLE II of these Second Amended and Restated Bylaws (these “Bylaws”). The Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any annual meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. Special Meetings. Subject to the Corporation’s certificate of incorporation as then in effect (the “Certificate of Incorporation”), special meetings of the stockholders shall be held at such date, time, and place (within or outside the State of Delaware) as are specified by the Chairman or resolution of the Board of Directors or as otherwise in the manner provided in Certificate of Incorporation. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to the purposes stated in the notice. The Board of Directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board of Directors. The Chairman may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Chairman.

Section 3. Notice of Meetings. Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take action at a meeting, notice of the meeting shall be given that shall state the place, if any, date, and time of all meetings of the stockholders, the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders not physically present may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, if such date is different from the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be given, not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date on which the meeting is to be held, to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, except as otherwise provided herein or required by law (meaning, here and hereinafter, as required from time to time by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “DGCL”) or the Certificate of Incorporation.

(a) Form of Notice. All such notices shall be delivered in writing or in any other manner permitted by the DGCL. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the stockholder at his, her or its address as the same appears on the records of the Corporation. If given by facsimile telecommunication, such notice shall be deemed given when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice by facsimile. Subject to the limitations of Section 3(c) of this ARTICLE II, if given by

electronic transmission, such notice shall be deemed to be delivered: (i) by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice; (ii) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of (x) such posting and (y) the giving of such separate notice; and (iii) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation, the transfer agent of the Corporation or any other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

(b) Waiver of Notice. Whenever notice is required to be given under any provisions of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a written waiver thereof, signed by the stockholder entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission given by the stockholder entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation need be specified in any waiver of notice of such meeting. Attendance of a stockholder of the Corporation at a meeting of such stockholders shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the stockholder attends for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened and does not further participate in the meeting.

(c) Notice by Electronic Transmission. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders of the Corporation pursuant to the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any notice to stockholders of the Corporation given by the Corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder of the Corporation to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if: (i) the Corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the Corporation in accordance with such consent; and (ii) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or to the transfer agent or other person responsible for the giving of notice. However, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action. For purposes of these Bylaws, except as otherwise limited by applicable law, the term “electronic transmission” means any form of communication not directly involving the physical transmission of paper that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such recipient through an automated process.

Section 4. List of Stockholders. The officer who has charge of the stock ledger of the Corporation shall prepare and make available, at least 10 days before each meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, provided, however, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than 10 days before the meeting date, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the 10th day before the meeting date, arranged in alphabetical order and showing the address of each such stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each such stockholder. Nothing contained in this Section 4 of ARTICLE II shall require the Corporation to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the Corporation. In the event the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, the list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Except as otherwise provided by law, the list shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the list of stockholders required by this Section 4 of ARTICLE II or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders.

Section 5. Quorum. The holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding capital stock entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders, except as otherwise provided by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws. If a quorum is

not present, the chairman of the meeting or the holders of a majority of the voting power present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote at the meeting may adjourn the meeting to another time and/or place from time to time until a quorum shall be present or represented by proxy. When a specified item of business requires a vote by a class or series (if the Corporation shall then have outstanding shares of more than one class or series) voting as a separate class or series, the holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding stock of such class or series shall constitute a quorum (as to such class or series) for the transaction of such item of business. A quorum once established at a meeting shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum.

Section 6. Adjourned Meetings. Any meeting of stockholders, annual or special, may adjourn from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place. When a meeting is adjourned to another time and place, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the Board of Directors shall fix a new record date for notice of such adjourned meeting, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors and, except as otherwise required by law, shall not be more than 60 days nor less than 10 days before the date of such adjourned meeting, and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such adjourned meeting as of the record date fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting.

Section 7. Vote Required. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock then outstanding, when a quorum has been established, all matters other than the election of directors shall be determined by the affirmative vote of the majority of voting power of capital stock present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter, unless by express provisions of an applicable law, the rules of any stock exchange upon which the Corporation's securities are listed, any regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws a minimum or different vote is required, in which case such express provision shall govern and control the vote required on such matter. Directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present and entitled to vote and actually cast on the election of such directors.

Section 8. Voting Rights. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock then outstanding, except as otherwise provided by the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, each stockholder entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one vote in person or by proxy for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder which has voting power upon the matter in question. Voting at meetings of stockholders need not be by written ballot.

Section 9. Proxies. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders or to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A duly executed proxy shall be irrevocable if it states that it is irrevocable and if, and only as long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. A proxy may be made irrevocable regardless of whether the interest with which it is coupled is an interest in the stock itself or an interest in the Corporation generally.

Section 10. Advance Notice of Stockholder Business and Director Nominations.

(a) Business at Annual Meetings of Stockholders.

(i) Only such business (other than nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors, which must be made in compliance with and are governed exclusively by Section 10(b) of this ARTICLE II) shall be conducted at an annual meeting of the stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting (A) as specified in the notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof, (B) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof, or (C) by any stockholder of the

Corporation who (1) was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in Section 10(a)(iii) of this ARTICLE II and at the time of the meeting, (2) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (3) complies with the notice procedures set forth in Section 10(a)(iii) of this ARTICLE II. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing clause (C) of this Section 10(a)(i) of ARTICLE II shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to propose such business (other than business included in the Corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) before an annual meeting of stockholders.

(ii) For any business (other than nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors, which must be made in compliance with and are governed exclusively by Section 10(b) of this ARTICLE II) to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form as described in Section 10(a)(iii) of this ARTICLE II to the Secretary; any such proposed business must be a proper matter for stockholder action and the stockholder and the Stockholder Associated Person (as defined in Section 10(e) of this ARTICLE II) must have acted in accordance with the representations set forth in the Solicitation Statement (as defined in Section 10(a)(iii) of this ARTICLE II) required by these Bylaws. To be timely, a stockholder's notice for such business must be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation in proper written form not less than 90 days and not more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders (which date shall, for purposes of the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders after its shares of Common Stock are first publicly traded, be deemed to have occurred on July 5, 2017); provided, however, that if and only if the annual meeting is not scheduled to be held within a period that commences 30 days before such anniversary date and ends 30 days after such anniversary date, or if no annual meeting was held in the preceding year (other than for purposes of the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders after its shares of Common Stock are first publicly traded), such stockholder's notice must be delivered by the later of (A) the tenth day following the day the Public Announcement (as defined in Section 10(e) of this ARTICLE II) of the date of the annual meeting is first made or (B) the date which is 90 days prior to the date of the annual meeting. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Notices delivered pursuant to Section 10(a) of this ARTICLE II will be deemed received on any given day if received prior to the close of business on such day (and otherwise on the next succeeding day).

(iii) To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must set forth as to each matter of business the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting:

(A) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting (including the specific text of any resolutions or actions proposed for consideration and if such business includes a proposal to amend these Bylaws, the specific language of the proposed amendment) and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting,

(B) the name and address of the stockholder proposing such business, as they appear on the Corporation's books, the name and address (if different from the Corporation's books) of such proposing stockholder, and the name and address of any Stockholder Associated Person,

(C) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are directly or indirectly held of record or beneficially owned by such stockholder or by any Stockholder Associated Person, a description of any Derivative Positions (as defined in Section 10(e) of this ARTICLE II) directly or indirectly held or beneficially held by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, and whether and to the extent to which

a Hedging Transaction (as defined in Section 10(e) of this ARTICLE II) has been entered into by or on behalf of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person,

(D) a description of all arrangements or understandings between or among such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person and any other person or entity (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder and any material interest of such stockholder, any Stockholder Associated Person or such other person or entity in such business,

(E) a representation that such stockholder is a stockholder of record of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the annual meeting to bring such business before the meeting,

(F) any other information related to such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with the solicitation of proxies or consents (even if a solicitation is not involved) by such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act, and the rules, regulations and schedules promulgated thereunder, and

(G) a representation as to whether such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person intends or is part of a group which intends to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to the holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's outstanding capital stock required to approve the proposal or otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of the proposal (such representation, a "Solicitation Statement").

In addition, any stockholder who submits a notice pursuant to Section 10(a) of this ARTICLE II is required to update and supplement the information disclosed in such notice, if necessary, in accordance with Section 10(d) of this ARTICLE II.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything in these Bylaws to the contrary, no business (other than nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors, which must be made in compliance with and are governed exclusively by Section 10(b) of this ARTICLE II) shall be conducted at an annual meeting except in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 10(a) of this ARTICLE II.

(b) Nominations at Annual Meetings of Stockholders.

(i) Subject to the provisions of the Investor Rights Agreement between the Corporation and Conyers Park Sponsor LLC (the "Investor Rights Agreement"), only persons who are nominated in accordance and compliance with the procedures set forth in this Section 10(b) of ARTICLE II shall be eligible for election to the Board of Directors at an annual meeting of stockholders.

(ii) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders only (A) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof or (B) by any stockholder of the Corporation who (1) was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 10(b) of ARTICLE II and at the time of the annual meeting, (2) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (3) complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 10(b) of ARTICLE II. For the avoidance of doubt, clause (B) of this Section 10(b)(ii) of ARTICLE II shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at an annual meeting of stockholders, other than pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement. For nominations to be properly brought by a stockholder at an annual meeting of stockholders, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form as described in Section 10(b)(iii) of this ARTICLE II to

the Secretary and the stockholder and the Stockholder Associated Person must have acted in accordance with the representations set forth in the Nomination Solicitation Statement required by these Bylaws. To be timely, a stockholder's notice for the nomination of persons for election to the Board of Directors must be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation in proper written form not less than 90 days and not more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders (which date shall, for purposes of the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders after its shares of Common Stock are first publicly traded, be deemed to have occurred on July 5, 2017); provided, however, that if and only if the annual meeting is not scheduled to be held within a period that commences 30 days before such anniversary date and ends 30 days after such anniversary date, or if no annual meeting was held in the preceding year (other than for purposes of the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders after its shares of Common Stock are first publicly traded), such stockholder's notice must be delivered by the later of the 10th day following the day the Public Announcement of the date of the annual meeting is first made and the date which is 90 days prior to the date of the annual meeting. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Notices delivered pursuant to this Section 10(b) of ARTICLE II will be deemed received on any given day if received prior to the close of business on such day (and otherwise on the next succeeding day).

(iii) To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth (A) as to each person that the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director of the Corporation, (1) the name, age, business address and residence address of the person, (2) the principal occupation or employment of the person, (3) the class or series and number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation which are directly or indirectly owned beneficially or of record by the person, (4) the date such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition and (5) any other information relating to the person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with the solicitation of proxies or consents for a contested election of directors (even if an election contest or proxy solicitation is not involved), or is otherwise required, pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act, and the rules, regulations and schedules promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee, if applicable, and to serving as a director if elected), (B) as to the stockholder giving the notice, the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, the name and address (if different from the Corporation's books) of such proposing stockholder, and the name and address of any Stockholder Associated Person, (C) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the Corporation which are directly or indirectly held of record or beneficially owned by such stockholder or by any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to the Corporation's securities, a description of any Derivative Positions directly or indirectly held or beneficially held by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, and whether and the extent to which a Hedging Transaction has been entered into by or on behalf of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, (D) a description of all arrangements or understandings (including financial transactions and direct or indirect compensation) between or among such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person and each proposed nominee and any other person or entity (including their names) pursuant to which the nomination(s) are to be made by such stockholder, (E) a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the persons named in its notice, (F) any other information relating to such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with the solicitation of proxies or consents for a contested election of directors (even if an election contest or proxy solicitation is not involved), or otherwise required, pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act, and the rules, regulations and schedules promulgated thereunder, and (G) a representation as to whether such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person intends or is part of a group which intends to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to the holders of a sufficient number of the Corporation's outstanding shares reasonably believed by

the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, as the case may be, to elect each proposed nominee or otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of the nomination (such representation, a “Nomination Solicitation Statement”). In addition, any stockholder who submits a notice pursuant to this Section 10(b) of ARTICLE II is required to update and supplement the information disclosed in such notice, if necessary, in accordance with Section 10(d) of this ARTICLE II and shall comply with Section 10(f) of this ARTICLE II.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything in Section 10(b)(ii) of this ARTICLE II to the contrary, if the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors is increased effective after the time period for which nominations would otherwise be due under paragraph 10(b)(ii) of this ARTICLE II and there is no Public Announcement naming the nominees for additional directorships at least 10 days prior to the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice of nomination in accordance with Section 10(b)(ii), a stockholder’s notice required by Section 10(b)(ii) of this ARTICLE II shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for the additional directorships, if it shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such Public Announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(c) Special Meetings of Stockholders. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the notice of meeting. Subject to the provisions of the Investor Rights Agreement, only persons who are nominated in accordance and compliance with the procedures set forth in this Section 10(c) of ARTICLE II shall be eligible for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to the notice of meeting only (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, any committee thereof or (ii) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors are to be elected at such special meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who (A) was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 10(c) of ARTICLE II and at the time of the special meeting, (B) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (C) complies with the notice procedures provided for in this Section 10(c) of ARTICLE II. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing clause (ii) of this Section 10(c) of ARTICLE II shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to propose nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected, other than pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement. For nominations to be properly brought by a stockholder at a special meeting of stockholders, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form as described in this Section 10(c) of ARTICLE II to the Secretary. To be timely, a stockholder’s notice for the nomination of persons for election to the Board of Directors must be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the 10th day following the day on which a Public Announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of a special meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder’s notice as described above. Notices delivered pursuant to this Section 10(c) of ARTICLE II will be deemed received on any given day if received prior to the close of business on such day (and otherwise on the next succeeding day). To be in proper written form, such stockholder’s notice shall set forth all of the information required by, and otherwise be in compliance with, Section 10(b)(iii) of this ARTICLE II. In addition, any stockholder who submits a notice pursuant to this Section 10(c) of ARTICLE II is required to update and supplement the information disclosed in such notice, if necessary, in accordance with Section 10(d) of this ARTICLE II and shall comply with Section 10(f) of this ARTICLE II.

(d) Update and Supplement of Stockholder’s Notice. Any stockholder who submits a notice of proposal for business or nomination for election pursuant to this Section 10 of ARTICLE II is required to update and supplement the information disclosed in such notice, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice shall be true and correct as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting of stockholders and as of the date that is 10 business days prior to such meeting of the stockholders or any adjournment or postponement thereof, and such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 5th business day after the record

date for the meeting of stockholders (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of the record date), and not later than the close of business on the 8th business day prior to the date for the meeting of stockholders or any adjournment or postponement thereof (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of 10 business days prior to the meeting of stockholders or any adjournment or postponement thereof).

(e) Definitions. For purposes of this Section 10 of ARTICLE II, the term:

(i) “Derivative Positions” means, with respect to a stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, any derivative positions including, without limitation, any short position, profits interest, option, warrant, convertible security, stock appreciation right, or similar right with an exercise or conversion privilege or a settlement payment or mechanism at a price related to any class or series of shares of the Corporation or with a value derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares of the Corporation, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in the underlying class or series of capital stock of the Corporation or otherwise and any performance- related fees to which such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person is entitled based, directly or indirectly, on any increase or decrease in the value of shares of capital stock of the Corporation;

(ii) “Hedging Transaction” means, with respect to a stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, any hedging or other transaction (such as borrowed or loaned shares) or series of transactions, or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding, the effect or intent of which is to increase or decrease the voting power or economic or pecuniary interest of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to the Corporation’s securities;

(iii) “Public Announcement” means disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, PR Newswire or comparable news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and

(iv) “Stockholder Associated Person” of any stockholder means (A) any person controlling, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with, such stockholder, (B) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder or (C) any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such Stockholder Associated Person.

(f) Submission of Questionnaire, Representation and Agreement. Subject to the provisions of the Investor Rights Agreement, to be qualified to be a nominee for election or reelection as a director of the Corporation, a person must deliver (in the case of a person nominated by a stockholder in accordance with Sections 10(b) or 10(c) of this ARTICLE II, in accordance with the time periods prescribed for delivery of notice under such sections) to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation a written questionnaire with respect to the background and qualification of such person and the background of any other person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Secretary upon written request) and a written representation and agreement (in the form provided by the Secretary upon written request) that such person (i) is not and will not become a party to (A) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such person, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a “Voting Commitment”) that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or (B) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such person’s ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such person’s fiduciary duties under applicable law, (ii) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director that has not been disclosed therein and (iii) would be in compliance, and if elected as a director of the Corporation will comply, with all applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines of the Corporation. The Corporation may also require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as may reasonably be required by the Corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed

nominee to serve either as a director of the Corporation or as an independent director of the Corporation under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission and stock exchange rules and the Corporation's publicly disclosed corporate governance guidelines, or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the qualifications and/or independence, or lack thereof, of such nominee, as determined in the Board of Directors' sole discretion.

(g) Authority of Chairman; General Provisions. Except as otherwise provided by applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether any nomination or other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or brought in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws (including whether the stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made or solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's nominee or proposal in compliance with such stockholder's representation as required by Section 10(a)(iii)(G) or Section 10(b)(iii)(G), as applicable, of these Bylaws) and, if any nomination or other business is not made or brought in compliance with these Bylaws, to declare that such nomination or proposal of other business be disregarded and not acted upon. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 10 of ARTICLE II, unless otherwise required by law and except for nominations made pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation to present a nomination or proposed business, such nomination shall be disregarded and such proposed business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 10 of ARTICLE II, to be considered a qualified representative of the stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the meeting of stockholders.

(h) Compliance with Exchange Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of these Bylaws, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules, regulations and schedules promulgated thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in these Bylaws; provided, however, that any references in these Bylaws to the Exchange Act or the rules, regulations and schedules promulgated thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to any nomination or other business to be considered pursuant to this Section 10 of ARTICLE II.

(i) Effect on Other Rights. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to (A) affect any rights of the stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, (B) confer upon any stockholder a right to have a nominee or any proposed business included in the Corporation's proxy statement, except as set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, (C) affect any rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock to elect directors pursuant to any applicable provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation or (D) limit the exercise, the method or timing of the exercise of, the rights granted by the Corporation pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, which rights may be exercised without compliance with the provisions of this Section 10 of ARTICLE II.

Section 11. Fixing a Record Date for Stockholder Meetings. In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix, except as otherwise required by law, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall not be more than 60 days nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If the Board of Directors so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the Board of Directors determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be the close of business on the next day preceding the day on which notice is first given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting in conformity herewith; and in such

case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Section 11 of ARTICLE II at the adjourned meeting.

Section 12. Conduct of Meetings.

(a) Generally. Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Chairman's absence or disability, by the Chief Executive Officer, or in the Chief Executive Officer's absence or disability, by the President, or in the President's absence or disability, by a Vice President (in the order as determined by the Board of Directors), or in the absence or disability of the foregoing persons by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence or disability of such person, by a chairman chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the Secretary's absence or disability the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) Rules, Regulations and Procedures. The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation as it shall deem appropriate including, without limitation, such guidelines and procedures as it may deem appropriate regarding the participation by means of remote communication of stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules, regulations and procedures as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as the chairman of the meeting shall determine; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. The chairman of the meeting of stockholders, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting, shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a nomination or matter or business was not properly brought before the meeting and if such chairman should so determine, such chairman shall so declare to the meeting and any such matter or business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted or considered. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure. The chairman of the meeting shall announce at the meeting when the polls for each matter to be voted upon at the meeting will be opened and closed. After the polls close, no ballots, proxies or votes or any revocations or changes thereto may be accepted. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power, right and authority, for any or no reason, to convene, recess and/or adjourn any meeting of stockholders.

(c) Inspectors of Elections. The Corporation may, and to the extent required by law shall, in advance of any meeting of stockholders, appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. One or more other persons may be designated as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the chairman of the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Unless otherwise required by law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the Corporation. No person who is a candidate for an office at an election may serve as an inspector at such election. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of such inspector's duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of such inspector's ability. The inspector shall have the duties prescribed by law and, when the vote is completed, shall make a certificate of the result of the vote taken and of such other facts as may be required by law. Every vote taken by ballot shall be counted by a duly appointed inspector or duly appointed inspectors.

ARTICLE III

DIRECTORS

Section 1. General. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. In addition to the powers and authority expressly conferred upon them by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation except for such powers, acts and things that are by the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws required to be exercised or done by the stockholders. The number of directors shall be established by the Board of Directors from time to time and the Board of Directors shall have at least one member.

Section 2. Annual Meetings. The annual meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held without other notice than this Bylaw immediately after, and at the same place as, the annual meeting of stockholders. In the event that the annual meeting of stockholders takes place telephonically or through any other means by which the stockholders do not convene in any one location, the annual meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held at the principal offices of the Corporation immediately after the annual meeting of the stockholders.

Section 3. Regular Meetings and Special Meetings. Regular meetings, other than the annual meeting, of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by (i) the Chairman of the Board, if any, or (ii) by the Secretary upon the written request of a majority of the directors then in office, and in each case shall be held at the place, if any, on the date and at the time as he or she shall fix. Any and all business may be transacted at a special meeting of the Board of Directors.

Section 4. Notice of Meetings. Notice of regular meetings of the Board of Directors need not be given except as otherwise required by law or these Bylaws. Notice of each special meeting of the Board of Directors, and of each regular and annual meeting of the Board of Directors for which notice is required, shall be given by the Secretary as hereinafter provided in this Section 4 of ARTICLE III. Such notice shall be state the date, time and place, if any, of the meeting. Notice of any special meeting, and of any regular or annual meeting for which notice is required, shall be given to each director at least (a) 24 hours before the meeting if by telephone or by being personally delivered or sent by telex, telecopy, electronic transmission, email or similar means or (b) 5 days before the meeting if delivered by mail to the director's residence or usual place of business. Such notice shall be deemed to be delivered when deposited in the United States mail so addressed, with postage prepaid, or when transmitted if sent by electronic transmission, email or similar means. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any special meeting of the Board of Directors need be specified in the notice or waiver of notice of such meeting.

Section 5. Waiver of Notice. Any director may waive notice of any meeting of directors by a writing signed by the director or by electronic transmission. Any member of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof who is present at a meeting shall be conclusively presumed to have waived notice of such meeting except when such member attends for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened and does not further participate in the meeting. Such member shall be conclusively presumed to have assented to any action taken unless his or her dissent shall be entered in the minutes of the meeting or unless his or her written dissent to such action shall be filed with the person acting as the secretary of the meeting before the adjournment thereof or shall be forwarded by registered mail to the secretary of the Corporation immediately after the adjournment of the meeting. Such right to dissent shall not apply to any member who voted in favor of such action.

Section 6. Chairman of the Board, Quorum, Required Vote and Adjournment.

(a) The Board of Directors may elect, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, a Chairman of the Board. The Chairman of the Board must be a director and may be an officer of the Corporation. Subject to the provisions of these Bylaws and the direction of the Board of Directors, he or she shall perform all duties and have all powers which are commonly incident to the position of Chairman of the Board or which are delegated to him or her by the Board of Directors, preside at all meetings of the stockholders and Board of Directors at which he or she is present and have such powers and perform such duties as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe. If the Chairman of the Board is not present at a meeting of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer (if the Chief Executive Officer is a director and is not also the Chairman of the Board) shall preside at such meeting, and, if

the Chief Executive Officer is not present at such meeting, a majority of the directors present at such meeting shall elect one of the directors present at the meeting to so preside. At all meetings of the Board of Directors, a majority of the directors then in office shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Unless by express provision of an applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws a different vote is required, the vote of a majority of directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors. At any meeting of the Board of Directors, business shall be transacted in such order and manner as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board of Directors, the directors present thereat may, to the fullest extent permitted by law, adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

(b) The Board of Directors may from time to time elect from their own number one or more Vice Chairmen. Each Vice Chairman shall assist the Chairman and perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Board of Directors, these Bylaws, or, in the case of any Vice Chairman with executive responsibilities, the Chairman. If the Chairman is not present at any meeting of the Directors, the Vice Chairman (or, if there are more than one, the Vice Chairman selected by a majority of the Directors present at such meeting) will preside at such meeting. Any Vice Chairman with executive responsibilities may be designated an Executive Vice Chairman.

Section 7. Committees.

(a) The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, including an executive committee, consisting of one or more of the directors of the Corporation, and any committees required by the rules and regulations of such exchange on which any securities of the Corporation are listed. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. Except to the extent restricted by applicable law or the Certificate of Incorporation, each such committee, to the extent provided by the DGCL and in the resolution creating it, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors. Each such committee shall serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board of Directors upon request.

(b) Each committee of the Board of Directors may fix its own rules of procedure and shall hold its meetings as provided by such rules, except as may otherwise be provided by a resolution of the Board of Directors designating such committee. Unless otherwise provided in such a resolution, the presence of at least a majority of the members of the committee shall be necessary to constitute a quorum. All matters shall be determined by a majority vote of the members present at a meeting at which a quorum is present.

Section 8. Action by Written Consent. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the board or committee.

Section 9. Compensation. The Board of Directors shall have the authority to fix the compensation, including fees, reimbursement of expenses and equity compensation, of directors for services to the Corporation in any capacity, including for attendance of meetings of the Board of Directors or participation on any committees. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

Section 10. Reliance on Books and Records. A member of the Board of Directors, or a member of any committee designated by the Board of Directors shall, in the performance of such member's duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon records of the Corporation and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Corporation by any of the Corporation's officers or employees, or committees of the Board of Directors, or by any other person as to matters the member reasonably believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Corporation.

ARTICLE IV

OFFICERS

Section 1. Number and Election. Subject to the authority of Chief Executive Officer to appoint officers as set forth in Section 11 of this ARTICLE IV, the officers of the Corporation shall be elected by the Board of Directors and shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer, a President, one or more Vice Presidents, a Secretary, a Chief Financial Officer, a Treasurer and such other officers and assistant officers as may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Board of Directors. Any number of offices may be held by the same person. In its discretion, the Board of Directors may choose not to fill any office for any period as it may deem advisable.

Section 2. Term of Office. Each officer shall hold office until a successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal as hereinafter provided.

Section 3. Removal. Any officer or agent of the Corporation may be removed with or without cause by the Board of Directors, a duly authorized committee thereof or by such officers as may be designated by a resolution of the Board of Directors, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Any officer appointed by the Chief Executive Officer in accordance with Section 11 of this ARTICLE IV may also be removed by the Chief Executive Officer in his or her sole discretion.

Section 4. Vacancies. Any vacancy occurring in any office because of death, resignation, removal, disqualification or otherwise may be filled by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer in accordance with Section 11 of this ARTICLE IV.

Section 5. Compensation. Compensation of all executive officers shall be approved by the Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, and no officer shall be prevented from receiving such compensation by virtue of his or her also being a director of the Corporation.

Section 6. Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall have the powers and perform the duties incident to that position. The Chief Executive Officer shall, in the absence of the Chairman of the Board, or if a Chairman of the Board shall not have been elected, preside at each meeting of (a) the Board of Directors if the Chief Executive Officer is a director and (b) the stockholders. Subject to the powers of the Board of Directors and the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer shall be in general and active charge of the entire business and affairs of the Corporation, and shall be its chief policy making officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall have such other powers and perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors or provided in these Bylaws. The Chief Executive Officer is authorized to execute bonds, mortgages and other contracts requiring a seal, under the seal of the Corporation, except where required or permitted by law to be otherwise signed and executed and except where the signing and execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors to some other officer or agent of the Corporation. Whenever the President is unable to serve, by reason of sickness, absence or otherwise, the Chief Executive Officer shall perform all the duties and responsibilities and exercise all the powers of the President.

Section 7. The President. The President of the Corporation shall, subject to the powers of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer, have general charge of the business, affairs and property of the Corporation, and control over its officers, agents and employees. The President shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried into effect. The President is authorized to execute bonds, mortgages and other contracts requiring a seal, under the seal of the Corporation, except where required or permitted by law to be otherwise signed and executed and except where the signing and execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors to some other officer or agent of the Corporation. The President shall, in the absence of the Chief Executive Officer, act with all of the powers and be subject to all of the restrictions of the Chief Executive Officer. The President shall have such other powers and perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Board of Directors or as may be provided in these Bylaws.

Section 8. Vice Presidents. The Vice President, or if there shall be more than one, the Vice Presidents, in the order determined by the Board of Directors or the Chairman of the Board, shall, perform such duties and have

such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or these Bylaws may, from time to time, prescribe. The Vice Presidents may also be designated as Executive Vice Presidents or Senior Vice Presidents, as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

Section 9. The Secretary and Assistant Secretaries. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board of Directors (other than executive sessions thereof) and all meetings of the stockholders and record all the proceedings of the meetings in a book or books to be kept for that purpose or shall ensure that his or her designee attends each such meeting to act in such capacity. Under the Board of Directors' supervision, the Secretary shall give, or cause to be given, all notices required to be given by these Bylaws or by law; shall have such powers and perform such duties as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or these Bylaws may, from time to time, prescribe; and shall have custody of the corporate seal of the Corporation. The Secretary, or an Assistant Secretary, shall have authority to affix the corporate seal to any instrument requiring it and when so affixed, it may be attested by his or her signature or by the signature of such Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary, or if there be more than one, any of the assistant secretaries, shall in the absence or disability of the Secretary, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or Secretary may, from time to time, prescribe.

Section 10. The Chief Financial Officer and the Treasurer. The Chief Financial Officer shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities; shall deposit all monies and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Chairman of the Board or the Board of Directors; and shall render to the Board of Directors, at its regular meeting or when the Board of Directors so requires, an account of the financial condition and operations of the Corporation; shall have such powers and perform such duties as the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or these Bylaws may, from time to time, prescribe. The Treasurer, if any, shall in the absence or disability of the chief financial officer, perform the duties and exercise the powers of the chief financial officer, subject to the power of the board of directors. The Treasurer, if any, shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the board of directors may, from time to time, prescribe.

Section 11. Appointed Officers. In addition to officers designated by the Board in accordance with this ARTICLE IV, the Chief Executive Officer shall have the authority to appoint other officers below the level of Board-appointed Vice President as the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time deem expedient and may designate for such officers titles that appropriately reflect their positions and responsibilities. Such appointed officers shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as may be assigned to them by the Chief Executive Officer or the senior officer to whom they report, consistent with corporate policies. An appointed officer shall serve until the earlier of such officer's resignation or such officer's removal by the Chief Executive Officer at any time, either with or without cause.

Section 12. Other Officers, Assistant Officers and Agents. Officers, assistant officers and agents, if any, other than those whose duties are provided for in these Bylaws, shall have such authority and perform such duties as may from time to time be prescribed by resolution of the Board of Directors and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board of Directors.

Section 13. Delegation of Authority. The Board of Directors may by resolution delegate the powers and duties of such officer to any other officer or to any director, or to any other person whom it may select.

ARTICLE V

CERTIFICATES OF STOCK

Section 1. Form and Transfer. The shares of stock of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the Board of Directors may provide by resolution that some or all of any or all classes or series of its stock shall be uncertificated shares. If shares are represented by certificates, the certificates shall be in such form as required by applicable law and as determined by the Board of Directors. Each certificate shall certify the number of shares owned by such holder in the Corporation and shall be signed by, or in the name of the Corporation by (i) the Chairman of the Board, the President, or a Vice President and (ii) the Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary

of the Corporation. Any or all signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. The Board of Directors may appoint a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof to act as its transfer agent or registrar, or both in connection with the transfer of any class or series of securities of the Corporation. The Corporation, or its designated transfer agent or other agent, shall keep a book or set of books to be known as the stock transfer books of the Corporation, containing the name of each holder of record, together with such holder's address and the number and class or series of shares held by such holder and the date of issue. If a certificate representing shares of the Corporation is presented to the Corporation with an endorsement requesting the registration of transfer of such shares or an instruction is presented to the Corporation requesting the registration of transfer of uncertificated shares, the Corporation shall register the transfer as requested if: (i) in the case of certificated shares, the certificate representing such shares has been surrendered; (ii) (A) with respect to certificated shares, the endorsement is made by the person specified by the certificate as entitled to such shares; (B) with respect to uncertificated shares, an instruction is made by the registered owner of such uncertificated shares; or (C) with respect to certificated shares or uncertificated shares, the endorsement or instruction is made by any other appropriate person or by an agent who has actual authority to act on behalf of the appropriate person; (iii) the Corporation has received a guarantee of signature of the person signing such endorsement or instruction or such other reasonable assurance that the endorsement or instruction is genuine and authorized as the Corporation may request; (iv) the transfer does not violate any restriction on transfer imposed by the Corporation; and (v) such other conditions for such transfer as shall be provided for under applicable law have been satisfied. Whenever any transfer of shares shall be made for collateral security and not absolutely, the Corporation shall so record such fact in the entry of transfer if, when the certificate for such shares is presented to the Corporation for transfer or, if such shares are uncertificated, when the instruction for registration of transfer thereof is presented to the Corporation, both the transferor and transferee request the Corporation to do so.

Section 2. Lost Certificates. The Corporation may issue or direct a new certificate or certificates or uncertificated shares to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates previously issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate. When authorizing such issue of a new certificate or certificates or uncertificated shares, the Corporation may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or certificates, or his or her legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond in such sum as it may direct, sufficient to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

Section 3. Registered Stockholders. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its records as the owner of shares of stock to receive dividends, to vote, to receive notifications and otherwise to exercise all the rights and powers of an owner. The Corporation shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares of stock on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise required by applicable law.

Section 4. Fixing a Record Date for Purposes Other Than Stockholder Meetings. In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment or any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purposes of any other lawful action (other than stockholder meetings which are expressly governed by Section 11 of ARTICLE II hereof), the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

ARTICLE VI

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 1. Dividends. Subject to and in accordance with applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation and any certificate of designation relating to any series of preferred stock, dividends upon the shares of capital stock

of the Corporation may be declared and paid by the Board of Directors, in accordance with applicable law. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock, subject to the provisions of applicable law and the Certificate of Incorporation. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose. The Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserves in the manner in which they were created.

Section 2. Checks, Notes, Drafts, Etc. All checks, notes, drafts or other orders for the payment of money of the Corporation shall be signed, endorsed or accepted in the name of the Corporation by such officer, officers, person or persons as from time to time may be designated by the Board of Directors or by an officer or officers authorized by the Board of Directors to make such designation.

Section 3. Contracts. In addition to the powers otherwise granted to officers pursuant to ARTICLE IV hereof, the Board of Directors may authorize any officer or officers, or any agent or agents, in the name and on behalf of the Corporation to enter into or execute and deliver any and all deeds, bonds, mortgages, contracts and other obligations or instruments, and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances.

Section 4. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 5. Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may provide a corporate seal which shall be in the form of a circle and shall have inscribed thereon the name of the Corporation and the words "Corporate Seal, Delaware." The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no seal shall be required by virtue of this Section 5 of ARTICLE VI.

Section 6. Voting Securities Owned By Corporation. Voting securities in any other corporation or entity held by the Corporation shall be voted by the Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Chief Financial Officer, unless the Board of Directors specifically confers authority to vote with respect thereto, which authority may be general or confined to specific instances, upon some other person or officer. Any person authorized to vote securities shall have the power to appoint proxies, with general power of substitution.

Section 7. Inspection of Books and Records. Subject to applicable law, the Board of Directors shall have power from time to time to determine to what extent and at what times and places and under what conditions and regulations the accounts and books of the Corporation, or any of them, shall be open to the inspection of the stockholders; and no stockholder shall have any right to inspect any account or book or document of the Corporation, except as conferred by the laws of the State of Delaware, unless and until authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 8. Facsimile Signatures. In addition to the provisions for use of facsimile signatures elsewhere specifically authorized in these Bylaws and subject to applicable law, facsimile signatures of any officer or officers of the Corporation may be used whenever and as authorized by the Board of Directors.

Section 9. Section Headings. Section headings in these Bylaws are for convenience of reference only and shall not be given any substantive effect in limiting or otherwise construing any provision herein.

Section 10. Inconsistent Provisions. In the event that any provision (or part thereof) of these Bylaws is or becomes inconsistent with any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, the DGCL, any other applicable law or the Investor Rights Agreement, the provision (or part thereof) of these Bylaws shall not be given any effect to the extent of such inconsistency but shall otherwise be given full force and effect.

Section 11. Time Periods. Unless otherwise provided by applicable law or expressly provided herein, in applying any provision of these Bylaws that requires that an act be done or not be done a specified number of days prior to an event or that an act be done during a period of a specified number of days prior to an event, calendar days shall be used, the day of the doing of the act shall be excluded and the day of the event shall be included.

ARTICLE VII

INDEMNIFICATION

Section 1. Right to Indemnification and Advancement. Each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved (including involvement, without limitation, as a witness) in any actual or threatened action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a “proceeding”), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (an “indemnitee”), whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director or officer or in any other capacity while serving as a director or officer, shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than permitted prior thereto), against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys’ fees and related disbursements, judgments, fines, excise taxes or penalties under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time (“ERISA”) and any other penalties and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such indemnitee in connection therewith and such indemnification shall continue as to an indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the indemnitee’s heirs, executors and administrators; provided, however, that, except as provided in Section 2 of this ARTICLE VII with respect to proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification, the Corporation shall indemnify any such indemnitee in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such indemnitee only if such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized in the specific case by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. The right to indemnification conferred in this Section 1 of ARTICLE VII shall be a contract right. In addition to the right to indemnification conferred herein, an indemnitee shall also have the right, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, to be paid by the Corporation the expenses incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition (an “advance of expenses”); provided, however, that if and to the extent that the DGCL requires, an advance of expenses shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking (an “undertaking”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (a “final adjudication”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Section 1 of ARTICLE VII or otherwise. The Corporation may also, by action of its Board of Directors, provide indemnification and advancement to employees and agents of the Corporation.

Section 2. Procedure for Indemnification. Any claim for indemnification or advance of expenses by an indemnitee under Section 1 of this ARTICLE VII shall be made promptly, and in any event within 45 days (or, in the case of an advance of expenses, 20 days, provided that the director or officer has delivered the undertaking contemplated by Section 1 of this ARTICLE VII if required), upon the written request of the indemnitee. If the Corporation denies a written request for indemnification or advance of expenses, in whole or in part, or if payment in full pursuant to such request is not made within 45 days (or, in the case of an advance of expenses, 20 days, provided that the indemnitee has delivered the undertaking contemplated by Section 1 of this ARTICLE VII if required), the right to indemnification or advances as granted by this ARTICLE VII shall be enforceable by the indemnitee in any court of competent jurisdiction. Such person’s costs and expenses incurred in connection with successfully establishing his or her right to indemnification, in whole or in part, in any such action shall also be indemnified by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. It shall be a defense to any such action (other than an action brought to enforce a claim for the advance of expenses where the undertaking required pursuant to Section 1 of this ARTICLE VII, if any, has been tendered to the Corporation) that the claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct which make it permissible under the DGCL for the Corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed, but the burden of proof shall be on the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by law. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he or she has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that the claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

Section 3. Insurance. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on its own behalf and on behalf of any person who is or was or has agreed to become a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, partner, member, trustee, administrator, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expenses, liability or loss under the DGCL.

Section 4. Service for Subsidiaries. Any person serving as a director, officer, partner, member, trustee, administrator, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, at least 50% of whose equity interests are owned by the Corporation (a “subsidiary,” for purposes of this ARTICLE VII) shall be conclusively presumed to be serving in such capacity at the request of the Corporation.

Section 5. Reliance. Persons who after the date of the adoption of this provision become or remain directors or officers of the Corporation or who, while a director or officer of the Corporation, become or remain a director, officer, employee or agent of a subsidiary, shall be conclusively presumed to have relied on the rights to indemnity, advance of expenses and other rights contained in this ARTICLE VII in entering into or continuing such service. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the rights to indemnification and to the advance of expenses conferred in this ARTICLE VII shall apply to claims made against an indemnitee arising out of acts or omissions which occurred or occur both prior and subsequent to the adoption hereof. Any amendment, alteration or repeal of this ARTICLE VII that adversely affects any right of an indemnitee or its successors shall be prospective only and shall not limit, eliminate, or impair any such right with respect to any proceeding involving any occurrence or alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that took place prior to such amendment or repeal.

Section 6. Non-Exclusivity of Rights; Continuation of Rights of Indemnification. The rights to indemnification and to the advance of expenses conferred in this ARTICLE VII shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under the Certificate of Incorporation or under any statute, by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise. All rights to indemnification under this ARTICLE VII shall be deemed to be a contract between the Corporation and each director or officer of the Corporation who serves or served in such capacity at any time while this ARTICLE VII is in effect. Any repeal or modification of this ARTICLE VII or repeal or modification of relevant provisions of the DGCL or any other applicable laws shall not in any way diminish any rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses of such director or officer or the obligations of the Corporation arising hereunder with respect to any proceeding arising out of, or relating to, any actions, transactions or facts occurring prior to the final adoption of such repeal or modification.

Section 7. Merger or Consolidation. For purposes of this ARTICLE VII, references to the “Corporation” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under this ARTICLE VII with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he or she would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

Section 8. Savings Clause. To the fullest extent permitted by law, if this ARTICLE VII or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify and advance expenses to each person entitled to indemnification under Section 1 of this ARTICLE VII as to all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys’ fees and related disbursements, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes and penalties and any other penalties and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) actually and reasonably incurred or suffered by such person and for which indemnification and advancement of expenses is available to such person pursuant to this ARTICLE VII to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this ARTICLE VII that shall not have been invalidated.

ARTICLE VIII

AMENDMENTS

These Bylaws may be amended, altered, changed or repealed or new Bylaws adopted only in accordance with Section 1 of ARTICLE ELEVEN of the Certificate of Incorporation.

* * * * *

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following summary of the terms of the capital stock of The Simply Good Foods Company (“Simply Good Foods,” “we,” “our” or “us”) is based upon our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our second amended and restated bylaws. The summary is not complete, and is qualified by reference to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our second amended and restated bylaws, each of which is filed as an exhibit to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and incorporated by reference herein. We encourage you to read our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our second amended and restated bylaws and the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law for additional information.

Authorized and Outstanding Stock

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue up to 600,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (the “Common Stock”) and 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share (the “Preferred Stock”). No shares of Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding.

Common Stock

Voting Rights

Each holder of our Common Stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Simply Good Foods stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the voting shares are able to elect all of the directors.

Dividend Rights

Holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors in its discretion out of funds legally available therefor. In no event will any stock dividends or stock splits or combinations of stock be declared or made on Common Stock unless the shares of Common Stock at the time outstanding are treated equally and identically.

Liquidation, Dissolution and Winding Up

In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, distribution of assets or winding-up, the holders of the Common Stock will be entitled to receive an equal amount per share of all of our assets of whatever kind available for distribution to stockholders, after the rights of the holders of the Preferred Stock have been satisfied.

Preemptive or Other Rights

Our stockholders have no preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no sinking fund or redemption provisions applicable to our Common Stock.

Election of Directors

Simply Good Foods’ board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with only one class of directors being elected in each year and each class (except for those directors appointed prior to our first annual meeting of stockholders) serving a three-year term. There is no cumulative voting with respect to the election of directors, with the result that the holders of more than 50% of the shares of Common Stock outstanding are able to elect all of its directors.

Preferred Stock

Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions thereof. No shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of Preferred Stock.

Private Placement Warrants

In connection with Conyers Park's initial public offering, Conyers Park Sponsor LLC (the "Sponsor") purchased from Conyers Park an aggregate of 6,700,000 warrants (including warrants required to be purchased in connection with the over-allotment option) at a price of \$1.50 per warrant in a private placement that occurred simultaneously with the closing of the initial public offering (the "Private Placement Warrants"). Each Private Placement Warrant is exercisable for one whole share of our Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per share. The Private Placement Warrants are non-redeemable and exercisable on a cashless basis so long as they are held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees.

Our Transfer Agent and Warrant Agent

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock and the warrant agent for the Private Placement Warrants is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation

Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, we have elected to opt out of the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") regulating corporate takeovers and instead the amended and restated certificate of incorporation includes a provision that is substantially similar to Section 203 of the DGCL but carves out certain of our affiliates and their transferees from the definition of "interested stockholder" and makes certain related changes. This provision prevents us, under certain circumstances, from engaging in a "business combination" with:

- a stockholder (other than certain of our affiliates that are carved out of the provision pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation) who owns 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock (otherwise known as an "interested stockholder");
- an affiliate of an interested stockholder; or
- an associate of an interested stockholder, for three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder. A "business combination" includes a merger or sale of more than 10% of our assets.

However, the above provisions of Section 203 do not apply if:

- our board of directors approves the transaction that made the stockholder an "interested stockholder," prior to the date of the transaction;
- after the completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, that stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, other than statutorily excluded shares of Common Stock; or
- on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at a meeting of our stockholders, and not by written consent, by an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors is classified into three classes of directors. As a result, in most circumstances, a person will be able to gain control of our board only by successfully engaging in a proxy contest at three or more annual meetings.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not allow stockholders to act by written consent.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that directors may be removed prior to the expiration of their terms by stockholders only for cause or upon the affirmative vote of at least 75% of the voting power of all outstanding shares of the Company.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation requires that changes or amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or second amended and restated bylaws must be approved by at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the voting power of our outstanding Common Stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors; our board of directors is empowered to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death, or removal of a director in certain circumstances; and our advance notice procedures includes requirements that the stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting.

Our authorized but unissued Common Stock and Preferred Stock are available for future issuances without stockholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved Common Stock and Preferred Stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Exclusive Forum for Certain Lawsuits

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation requires, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in our name, actions against directors, officers and employees for breach of fiduciary duty and other similar actions may be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware and, if brought outside of Delaware, the stockholder bringing such suit will be deemed to have consented to service of process on such stockholder's counsel. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Listing of Securities

Our Common Stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SMPL."

October 30, 2019

The Simply Good Foods Company
1225 Seventeenth Street, Suite 1000
Denver, CO 80202

Dear Sirs/Madams:

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of The Simply Good Foods Company and its subsidiaries as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, included in your Annual Report on Form 10-K to the Securities and Exchange Commission and have issued our report thereon dated October 30, 2019, which expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph concerning the change in accounting principle to reclassify shipping and handling costs from distribution expense to cost of goods sold. Note 2 to such consolidated financial statements contains a description of your adoption during the year ended August 31, 2019 of the reclassification of shipping and handling. In our judgment, such change is to an alternative accounting principle that is preferable under the circumstances.

Yours truly,

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Denver, Colorado

Subsidiaries of The Simply Good Foods Company

Subsidiary	Jurisdiction
Atkins Intermediate Holdings, LLC	Delaware
Conyers Park Acquisition Corp., Inc.	Delaware
NCP-ATK Holdings, Inc.	Delaware
Atkins Nutritional Holdings, Inc.	Delaware
Atkins Nutritional Holdings II, Inc.	Delaware
Atkins Nutritionals, Inc.	New York
Wellness Foods Inc.	Ontario, Canada
Wellness Foods USA, LLC	Delaware
Atkins International B.V.	Netherlands
Atkins Iberia, Sociedad Limitada	Spain
Atkins International LTD	United Kingdom
Atkins Nutritionals Australia PTY LTD	Australia
Atkins Nutritionals NZ Limited	New Zealand

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-220776 on Form S-8 and Nos. 333-228696 and 333-234004 on Form S-3 of our reports dated October 30, 2019, relating to the consolidated financial statements of The Simply Good Foods Company and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019 (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to a change in accounting principle to reclassify shipping and handling costs from distribution expense to cost of goods sold), and the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Simply Good Foods Company for the year ended August 31, 2019.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Denver, Colorado

October 30, 2019

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-220776) pertaining to the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan of The Simply Good Foods Company;
- (2) Registration Statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-228696) and related prospectus of The Simply Good Foods Company; and
- (3) Registration Statement on Form S-3 (No. 333- 234004) and related prospectus of The Simply Good Foods Company

of our report dated October 24, 2018, except with respect to our opinion on the consolidated financial statements insofar as it relates to the effects of the changes discussed in Note 2, “Change in Accounting Principal”, as to which the date is October 30, 2019, with respect to the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of The Simply Good Foods Company and subsidiaries for the year ended August 31, 2019.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Denver, Colorado

October 30, 2019

CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a)
OF THE U.S. SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
(Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)

I, Joseph E. Scalzo, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Simply Good Foods Company (the "registrant");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 30, 2019 By: /s/ Joseph E. Scalzo

Name: Joseph E. Scalzo

Title: Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a)
OF THE U.S. SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
(Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002)

I, Todd E. Cunfer, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of The Simply Good Foods Company (the "registrant");
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 30, 2019 By: /s/ Todd E. Cunfer

Name: Todd E. Cunfer

Title: Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
(SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002)

In connection with the Annual Report of The Simply Good Foods Company (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned officers of the Company hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to such officer's knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company covered by the Report.

This certificate is being furnished solely for the purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

Date: October 30, 2019 By: /s/ Joseph E. Scalzo

Name: _____
Joseph E. Scalzo
Title: Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: October 30, 2019 By: /s/ Todd E. Cunfer

Name: _____
Todd E. Cunfer
Title: Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)